xv6 is a re-implementation of Dennis Ritchie's and Ken Thompson's Unix Version 6 (v6). xv6 loosely follows the structure and style of v6, but is implemented for a modern x86-based multiprocessor using ANSI C.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

xv6 is inspired by John Lions's Commentary on UNIX 6th Edition (Peer to Peer Communications; ISBN: 1-57398-013-7; 1st edition (June 14, 2000)). See also http://pdos.csail.mit.edu/6.828/2007/v6.html, which provides pointers to on-line resources for v6.

xv6 borrows code from the following sources:
 JOS (asm.h, elf.h, mmu.h, bootasm.S, ide.c, console.c, and others)
 Plan 9 (bootother.S, mp.h, mp.c, lapic.c)
 FreeBSD (ioapic.c)
 NetBSD (console.c)

The following people made contributions: Russ Cox (context switching, locking) Cliff Frey (MP) Xiao Yu (MP)

The code in the files that constitute xv6 is Copyright 2006-2007 Frans Kaashoek, Robert Morris, and Russ Cox.

ERROR REPORTS

If you spot errors or have suggestions for improvement, please send email to Frans Kaashoek and Robert Morris (kaashoek.rtm@csail.mit.edu).

BUILDING AND RUNNING XV6

To build xv6 on an x86 ELF machine (like Linux or FreeBSD), run "make". On non-x86 or non-ELF machines (like OS X, even on x86), you will need to install a cross-compiler gcc suite capable of producing x86 ELF binaries. See http://pdos.csail.mit.edu/6.828/2007/tools.html. Then run "make TOOLPREFIX=i386-jos-elf-".

To run xv6, you can use Bochs or QEMU, both PC simulators. Bochs makes debugging easier, but QEMU is much faster. To run in Bochs, run "make bochs" and then type "c" at the bochs prompt. To run in QEMU, run "make qemu". Both log the xv6 screen output to standard output.

To create a typeset version of the code, run "make xv6.pdf". This requires the "mpage" text formatting utility. See http://www.mesa.nl/pub/mpage/.

The numbers to the left of the file names in the table are sheet numbers. The source code has been printed in a double column format with fifty lines per column, giving one hundred lines per sheet (or page). Thus there is a convenient relationship between line numbers and sheet numbers.

# basic headers	# system calls	# pipes
01 types.h	24 traps.h	51 pipe.c
01 param.h	24 vectors.pl	
02 defs.h	25 trapasm.S	<pre># string operations</pre>
04 x86.h	25 trap.c	53 string.c
06 asm.h	27 syscall.h	
06 mmu.h	27 syscall.c	<pre># low-level hardware</pre>
08 elf.h	29 sysproc.c	54 mp.h
		55 mp.c
# startup	# file system	56 lapic.c
09 bootasm.S	30 buf.h	58 ioapic.c
10 bootother.S	30 fcntl.h	59 picirq.c
11 bootmain.c	31 stat.h	61 kbd.h
12 main.c	31 fs.h	62 kbd.c
	32 file.h	63 console.c
# locks	33 ide.c	66 timer.c
13 spinlock.h	35 bio.c	
13 spinlock.c	36 fs.c	# user-level
	44 file.c	67 initcode.S
# processes	45 sysfile.c	67 usys.S
15 proc.h	50 exec.c	68 init.c
16 proc.c		68 sh.c
22 swtch.S		
22 kalloc.c		

The source listing is preceded by a cross-reference that lists every defined constant, struct, global variable, and function in xv6. Each entry gives, on the same line as the name, the line number (or, in a few cases, numbers) where the name is defined. Successive lines in an entry list the line numbers where the name is used. For example, this entry:

```
swtch 2208
0318 1928 1967 2207
2208
```

indicates that swtch is defined on line 2208 and is mentioned on five lines on sheets 03. 19. and 22.

acquire 1373	bmap 4010	3009 3458 3576 3577	7394
0321 1373 1377 1744	4010 4036 4119 4169	3588 3591 3616 3626	CONSOLE 3290
1917 1975 2018 2033	4010 4036 4119 4169 4222 bootmain 1116 0976 1116 bootothers 1267 1210 1236 1267 BPB 3188 3188 3191 3712 3714 3740 bread 3602 0211 3602 3682 3693 3713 3739 3811 3832 3917 4026 4068 4119 4169 4222 brelse 3624 0212 3624 3627 3684 3696 3719 3723 3746 3817 3820 3841 3925	3638 B_DIRTY 3011 3011 3387 3416 3421 3460 3479 3618 B_VALID 3010 3010 3420 3460 3479	3290 6621 6622
2066 2079 2123 2158	bootmain 1116	B_DIRTY 3011	consoleinit 6616
2315 2362 2616 2971	0976 1116	3011 3387 3416 3421	0216 1222 6616
3407 3465 3570 3629	bootothers 1267	3460 3479 3618	consoleintr 6512
3857 3890 3910 3939	1210 1236 1267	B_VALID 3010	0218 6298 6512
3954 3964 4425 4441	09/6 1116 bootothers 1267	3010 3420 3460 3479	consoleread 6551
4456 5213 5234 5255	3188 3191 3712 3714	3607	6551 6622
6360 6516 6558 6606	3740	C 6131 6509	consolewrite 6601
allocproc 1739	bread 3602	C 6131 6509 6131 6179 6204 6205 6206 6207 6208 6210 6509 6519 6522 6529 6539 6569 CAPSLOCK 6112 6112 6145 6286	6601 6621
1739 1785 1838	0211 3602 3682 3693	6206 6207 6208 6210	consputc 6487
alltraps 2506	3713 3739 3811 3832	6509 6519 6522 6529	6315 6345 6366 6384
2459 2467 2480 2485	3917 4026 4068 4119	6539 6569	6387 6391 6392 6487
2505 2506	4169 4222	CAPSLOCK 6112	6526 6532 6538 6608
ALT 6110	brelse 3624	6112 6145 6286	context 1518
6110 6138 6140	0212 3624 3627 3684	cgaputc 6455	0201 0318 1518 1537
argfd 4563	3696 3719 3723 3746	6455 6496	1559 1678 1771 1772
4563 4606 4621 4633	3817 3820 3841 3925	cli 0521	1773 1774 1928 1967
4644 4656	4032 4074 4122 4173	0521 0523 0915 1029	cprintf 6352
argint 2794	4233 4237	1460 6406 6490	0217 1224 1258 1262
0339 2794 2808 2824	BSIZE 3158	cmd 6865	1676 1680 1682 2286
2931 2956 2969 4568	3158 3168 3182 3188	6865 6877 6886 6887	2375 2637 2645 2650
4621 4633 4858 4921	3694 4119 4120 4121	6892 6893 6898 6902	2882 3410 5619 5639
4922 4957	4165 4166 4169 4170	6906 6915 6918 6923	5761 5912 6352 6408
ALT 6110 6110 6138 6140 argfd 4563 4563 4606 4621 4633 4644 4656 argint 2794 0339 2794 2808 2824 2931 2956 2969 4568 4621 4633 4858 4921 4922 4957 argptr 2804 0340 2804 4621 4633 4656 4982 argstr 2821 0341 2821 4668 4758 4858 4906 4920 4935 4957 BACK 6861 6861 6974 7120 7389 backcmd 6896 7114	4171 4221 4222 4224	6509 6519 6522 6529 6539 6569 CAPSLOCK 6112 6112 6145 6286 Cgaputc 6455 6455 6496 Cli 0521 0521 0523 0915 1029 1460 6406 6490 cmd 6865 6865 6877 6886 6887 6892 6893 6898 6902 6906 6915 6918 6923 6931 6937 6941 6951	6409 6410 6413
0340 2804 4621 4633	buf 3000	6975 6977 7052 7055	cpu 1557
4656 4982	0200 0211 0212 0213	7057 7058 7059 7060	0256 1207 1224 1258
argstr 2821	0253 3000 3004 3005	7063 7064 7066 7068	1260 1262 1271 1306
0341 2821 4668 4758	3006 3310 3325 3328	7069 7070 7071 7072	1365 1386 1408 1446
4858 4906 4920 4935	3375 3404 3454 3456	7073 7074 7075 7076	1461 1462 1470 1472
4957	3459 3527 3531 3535	7079 7080 7082 7084	1557 1568 1577 1705
BACK 6861	3541 3553 3565 3568	7085 7086 7087 7088	1715 1724 1725 1726
6861 6974 7120 7389	3601 3604 3614 3624	7089 7100 7101 7103	1727 1728 1729 1928
backcmd 6896 7114	3669 3680 3691 3707	7105 7106 7107 7108	1959 1966 1967 1968
6896 6909 6975 7114	3732 3805 3829 3904	7109 7110 7113 7114	2615 2637 2638 2645
7116 7242 7355 7390	4013 4057 4105 4155	7116 7118 7119 7120	2646 2650 2651 5512
BACKSPACE 6450	4215 6328 6339 6342	7121 7122 7212 7213	5513 5761 6408
6450 6467 6526 6532	6345 6503 6524 6537	7214 7215 7217 7221	cpunum 5751
balloc 3704	6568 6601 6608 6984	7224 7230 7231 7234	0269 1255 1256 1279
3704 3725 4017 4025	6987 6988 6989 7003	7237 7239 7242 7246	1707 5751 5923 5932
4029	7015 7016 7019 7020	7248 7250 7253 7255	CR0_PE 0910 1024
BBLOCK 3191	7021 7025	7258 7260 7263 7264	0956 1056
3191 3713 3739	bwrite 3614	7275 7278 7281 7285	create 4801
bfree 3730	0213 3614 3617 3695	7300 7303 7308 7312	4801 4821 4834 4838
3730 4062 4072 4075	3718 3745 3816 3840	7313 7316 7321 7322	4862 4906 4923
bget 3566	4030 4172	7328 7337 7338 7344	CRTPORT 6451
3566 3596 3606	bzero 3689 3689 3736	7345 7351 7352 7361	6451 6460 6461 6462
binit 3539	3689 3736	7364 7366 7372 7373	6463 6479 6480 6481
0210 1229 3539	B_BUSY 3009	7378 7384 7390 7391	6482

CTL 6109	0302 2104 2140 2605	1616 1774 1984	IDE_CMD_WRITE 3318
6109 6135 6139 6285	0302 2104 2140 2605 2609 2659 2668 2916 6715 6718 6761 6826 6831 6916 6925 6935 6980 7028 7035 fdalloc 4582 4582 4608 4874 4987		
devsw 3283	6715 6718 6761 6826	gatedesc 0801 0464 0467 0801 2560	IDE_DF 3314
3283 3288 4108 4110	6831 6916 6925 6935	getcallerpcs 1426	3314 3338
4158 4160 4407 6621	6980 7028 7035	0322 1387 1426 1678	
6622	fdalloc 4582	6411	3313 3336
dinode 3172	4582 4608 4874 4987	getcmd 6984	IDE_ERR 3315
31/2 3182 3806 3812	tetchint 2/66	6984 7015	3315 3338
3830 3833 3905 3918	0342 2766 2796 4963 fetchstr 2778 0343 2778 2826 4969	gettoken 7156	idtinit 2578
dirent 3203	fetchstr 2778	7156 7241 7245 7257	0351 1259 2578
3203 4216 4223 4224	0343 2778 2826 4969	7270 7271 7307 7311	idup 3888
4255 4705 4754	0343 2778 2826 4969 file 3250	7333	0237 1859 3888 4361
dirlink 4252	0202 0225 0226 0227	growproc 1812	iget 3853
0234 4252 4267 4275	0229 0230 0231 0287	0304 1812 2959	3794 3818 3853 3873
4684 4833 4837 4838	1540 3250 3671 4404	havedisk1 3327	4234 4359
dirlookup 4212	4410 4420 4423 4426	3327 3364 3462 holding 1444	iinit 3789
0235 4212 4219 4259	4438 4439 4452 4454	holding 1444	0238 1231 3789
4374 4770 4811	4476 4502 4522 4557	0323 1376 1404 1444	ilock 3902
DIRSIZ 3201	4563 4566 4582 4603	1957 ialloc 3802 0236 3802 3822 4820	0239 3902 3908 3928
3201 3205 4205 4272	4617 4629 4642 4653	ialloc 3802	4364 4479 4511 4531
4328 4329 4391 4665	4855 4979 5156 5171	0236 3802 3822 4820	4672 4683 4693 4762
4755 4805	6310 6878 6933 6934	4821	4774 4809 4813 4823
DPL_USER 0711	7064 7072 7272	IBLOCK 3185	4867 4937 5023 6563
0711 1724 1725 1795	filealloc 4421	3185 3811 3832 3917	6583 6610
1796 2572 2658 2667	0225 4421 4874 5177	ICRHI 5674	inb 0403
E0ESC 6116	4563 4566 4582 4603 4617 4629 4642 4653 4855 4979 5156 5171 6310 6878 6933 6934 7064 7072 7272 filealloc 4421 0225 4421 4874 5177 fileclose 4452 0226 2115 4452 4458 4647 4876 4990 4991 5204 5206 filedup 4439 0227 1858 4439 4443 4610 fileinit 4414	5674 5737 5821 5833	0403 0928 0936 1154
6116 6270 6274 6275	0226 2115 4452 4458	ICKLO JOO7	3330 3303 3047 0204
6277 6280	4647 4876 4990 4991	5667 5738 5739 5822	6267 6461 6463 initlock 1361
elfhdr 0855	5204 5206	5824 5834	initlock 1361
0855 1118 1123 5014	filedup 4439	ID 5660	0324 1361 1622 2283
ELF_MAGIC 0852	filedup 4439 0227 1858 4439 4443 4610 fileinit 4414	5660 5693 5766 ideinit 3351 0251 1232 3351	2574 3355 3543 3791
0852 1129 5028	4610	ideinit 3351	4416 5185 6618 6619
ELF_PROG_LOAD 0886		0231 1232 3331	inode 3263
0886 5036 5067	0228 1230 4414	ideintr 3402	0203 0234 0235 0236
EOI 5663	fileread 4502	0252 2624 3402	0237 0239 0240 0241
5663 5734 5775	fileread 4502 0229 4502 4517 4623 filestat 4476 0230 4476 4658 filewrite 4522 0231 4522 4537 4635 FL_IF 0660 0660 1462 1468 1799	idelock 3324	0242 0243 0245 0246
ERROR 5681	filestat 44/6	3324 3355 3407 3409	0247 0248 0249 1541
5681 5727	0230 4476 4658	3428 3465 3480 3482	3256 3263 3284 3285
ESR 5666	filewrite 4522	iderw 3454	3674 3785 3794 3801
5666 5730 5731	0231 4522 4537 4635	0253 3454 3459 3461	3827 3852 3855 3861
EXEC 6857	FL_IF 0660	3608 3619	3887 3888 3902 3934
6857 6922 7059 7365	0660 1462 1468 1799	idestart 3375	3952 3974 4010 4054
exec 5009	1963 5758 fork 1832	3320 3373 3370 3420	4085 4102 4152 4211
		3475	4212 4252 4256 4353
6829 6830 6926 6927	0303 1832 2910 6760	idewait 3332	4356 4388 4395 4666
execcmd 6869 7053 6869 6910 6923 7053	6823 6825 7043 7045 fork1 7039 6900 6942 6954 6961 6976 7024 7039	3332 3358 3380 3416	4702 4753 4800 4804 4856 4904 4915 4933
7055 7321 7327 7328	101.KT \03A	IDE_BSY 3312 3312 3336	4856 4904 4915 4933 5015 6551 6601
7055 7321 7327 7328 7356 7366	6900 6942 6954 6961 6976 7024 7039	3312 3336 IDE_CMD_READ 3317	INPUT_BUF 6500
7550 7500 exit 2104	forkret 1984	3317 3391	6500 6503 6524 6536
CAIL AINA	INIKIEL 1304	221, 2221	0300 0303 0324 0330

6537 6539 6568	IRQ_SLAVE 5960	KEY_DEL 6128	1711
insl 0412	5960 5964 6002 6017	6128 6169 6191 6215	lidt 0467
0412 0414 1173 3417	IRQ_SPURIOUS 2436	KEY_DN 6122	0467 0475 2580
INT_DISABLED 5869	2436 2636 5707	6122 6165 6187 6211	LINTO 5679
5869 5917	IRQ_TIMER 2431	KEY_END 6120	5679 5718
IOAPIC 5858	2431 2614 2663 5714	6120 6168 6190 6214	LINT1 5680
5858 5908	6680	KEY_HOME 6119	5680 5719
ioapic 5877	isdirempty 4702	6119 6168 6190 6214	LIST 6860
5607 5629 5630 5874	4702 4709 4778	KEY_INS 6127	6860 6940 7107 7383
5877 5886 5887 5893	ismp 5514	6127 6169 6191 6215	listcmd 6890 7101
5894 5908	0277 1233 5514 5612	KEY_LF 6123	6890 6911 6941 7101
ioapicenable 5923	5905 5925	6123 6167 6189 6213	7103 7246 7357 7384
0256 3357 5923 6626	itrunc 4054	KEY_PGDN 6126	loadfsgs 0514
ioapicid 5516	3674 3961 4054	6126 6166 6188 6212	0514 1712
0257 5516 5630 5911	iunlock 3934	KEY_PGUP 6125	ltr 0479
5912	0241 3934 3937 3976	6125 6166 6188 6212	0479 0481 1730
ioapicinit 5901	4371 4481 4514 4534	KEY_RT 6124	MAXARGS 6863
0258 1221 5901 5912	4679 4880 4942 6556	6124 6167 6189 6213	6863 6871 6872 7340
ioapicread 5884	6605 iunlockput 3974	KEY_UP 6121	MAXFILE 3169
5884 5909 5910		6121 6165 6187 6211	3169 4165 4166
ioapicwrite 5891	0242 3974 4366 4375	kfree 2305	memcmp 5311
5891 5917 5918 5931	4378 4674 4685 4688	0262 1821 1844 2169	0330 5311 5543 5588
5932	4696 4766 4771 4779	2170 2287 2305 2310	memmove 5327
IO_PIC1 5957	4780 4791 4795 4812	5107 5117 5202 5223	0331 1276 1792 1819
5957 5970 5985 5994	4816 4840 4869 4877	kill 2075	1849 3683 3839 3924
5997 6002 6012 6026	4908 4925 4939 5077	0305 2075 2650 2933	4121 4171 4329 4331
6027	5118	6767	5088 5327 6474
IO_PIC2 5958	iupdate 3827	kinit 2277	memset 5304
5958 5971 5986 6015	0243 3827 3963 4080	0263 1226 2277	0332 1773 1791 1794
6016 6017 6020 6029	4178 4678 4695 4789	ksegment 1703	1820 2313 3694 3814
6030	4794 4827 4831	0309 1219 1257 1703	4784 4959 5061 5075
IO_RTC 5800	I_BUSY 3277	KSTACKSIZE 0152	5304 6476 6987 7058
5800 5813 5814	3277 3911 3913 3936	0152 1283 1284 1729	7069 7085 7106 7119
IO_TIMER1 6659	3940 3957 3959 I_VALID 3278	1756 1760 1844 2170	microdelay 5781
6659 6668 6678 6679	I_VALID 3278	lapiceoi 5772	0274 5781 5823 5825
IPB 3182	3278 3916 3926 3955	0271 2621 2625 2629	5835
3182 3185 3191 3812	kalloc 2354	2633 2639 5772	min 3673
3833 3918	0261 1283 1756 1790	lapicinit 5701	3673 4120 4170
iput 3952	1816 1843 2354 2360	0272 1218 1256 5701	mp 5402
0240 2120 3952 3958	2375 5058 5179	lapicstartap 5805	5402 5507 5536 5542
3977 4260 4382 4471	KBDATAP 6104	0273 1286 5805	5543 5544 5555 5560
4689 4943	6104 6267	lapicw 5690	5564 5565 5568 5569
IRQ_COM1 2433	kbdgetc 6256	5690 5707 5713 5714	5580 5583 5585 5587
2433 2631	6256 6298	5715 5718 5719 5724	5594 5604 5610 5643
IRQ_ERROR 2435	kbdintr 6296	5727 5730 5731 5734	mpbcpu 5519
2435 5727	0266 2628 6296	5737 5738 5743 5775	0278 1218 1255 5519
IRQ_IDE 2434	KBSTATP 6102	5821 5822 5824 5833	MPBUS 5452
2434 2623 3356 3357	6102 6264	5834	5452 5633
IRQ_KBD 2432	KBS_DIB 6103	1gdt 0453	mpconf 5413
2432 2627 6625 6626	6103 6265	0453 0461 0954 1054	5413 5579 5582 5587

5605	NELEM 0362	O_CREATE 3053	7256 7269 7305 7309
mpconfig 5580	0362 1672 2879 4961	3053 4861 7278 7281	7324 7332
5580 5610	nextpid 1615	O_RDONLY 3050	picenable 5975
mpinit 5601	1615 1752	3050 4868 7275	0283 3356 5975 6625
0279 1217 5601 5619	NFILE 0155	O_RDWR 3052	6680
5620 5639 5640	0155 4410 4426	3052 4886 6814 6816	picinit 5982
MPIOAPIC 5453	NINDIRECT 3168	7007	0284 1220 5982
5453 5628	3168 3169 4022 4070	O_WRONLY 3051	picsetmask 5967
mpioapic 5439	NINODE 0157	3051 4885 4886 7278	5967 5977 6033
5439 5607 5629 5631	0157 3785 3861	7281	pinit 1620
MPIOINTR 5454	NO 6106	PAGE 0151	0306 1227 1620
5454 5634	6106 6152 6155 6157	0151 0152 1789 2284	PIPE 6859
MPLINTR 5455	6158 6159 6160 6162	2285 2309 2359 5054	6859 6950 7086 7377
5455 5635	6174 6177 6179 6180	5057 5179 5202 5223	pipe 5161
mpmain 1253	6181 6182 6184 6202	panic 6401 7032	0204 0288 0289 0290
1211 1239 1253 1258	6203 6205 6206 6207	0219 1377 1405 1469	3255 4469 4509 4529
1285	6208	1471 1958 1960 1962	5161 5173 5179 5185
MPPROC 5451	NOFILE 0154	1964 2006 2009 2110	5189 5193 5211 5230
5451 5616	0154 1540 1856 2113	2140 2310 2321 2360	5251 6763 6952 6953
mpproc 5428	4570 4586	2647 3378 3459 3461	pipealloc 5171
	NPROC 0150	3463 3596 3617 3627	0287 4984 5171
mpsearch 5556	0150 1610 1669 1745	3725 3743 3822 3873	pipeclose 5211
5556 5585	1918 2057 2080 2129	3908 3928 3937 3958	0288 4469 5211
mpsearch1 5537	2162	4036 4219 4267 4275	pipecmd 6884 7080
5537 5564 5568 5571	NSEGS 1508	4443 4458 4517 4537	6884 6912 6951 7080
namecmp 4203	1508 1561	4709 4777 4786 4821	7082 7258 7358 7378
0244 4203 4228 4765	nulterminate 7352	4834 4838 5620 5640	piperead 5251
namei 4389	7215 7230 7352 7373	6401 6408 6901 6920	0289 4509 5251
0245 1804 4389 4670	7379 7380 7385 7386	6953 7032 7045 7228	PIPESIZE 5159
4865 4935 5021	7379 7380 7385 7386 7391 NUMLOCK 6113 6113 6146 outh 0421	7272 7306 7310 7336	5159 5163 5236 5244
nameiparent 4396	NUMLOCK 6113	7341	5266
0246 4354 4369 4381	6113 6146	panicked 6317	pipewrite 5230
4396 4681 4760 4807	outb 0421	6317 6414 6489	0290 4529 5230
namex 4354	0421 0933 0941 1164	parseblock 7301	popcli 1466
4354 4392 4398	1165 1166 1167 1168	7301 7306 7325	0327 1421 1466 1469
NBUF 0156	1169 3361 3370 3381	parsecmd 7218	1471 1731
0156 3531 3553	3382 3383 3384 3385	6902 7025 7218	printint 6325
NCPU 0153	3386 3388 3391 5646	parseexec 7317	6325 6374 6378
0153 1568 5512	5647 5813 5814 5970	7214 7255 7317	proc 1529
ncpu 5515	5971 5985 5986 5994	parseline 7235	0205 0301 0342 0343
1224 1278 1569 3357	5997 6002 6012 6015	7212 7224 7235 7246	1204 1208 1357 1529
5515 5618 5619 5623	6016 6017 6020 6026	7308	1535 1578 1605 1610
5624 5625	6027 6029 6030 6460	parsepipe 7251	1613 1665 1669 1716
NDEV 0158	6462 6479 6480 6481	7213 7239 7251 7258	1724 1725 1729 1738
0158 4108 4158 4407	6482 6677 6678 6679	parseredirs 7264	1741 1745 1782 1816
NDIRECT 3167	outs1 0433	7264 7312 7331 7342	1819 1820 1821 1822
3167 3169 3178 3274	0433 0435 3389	PCINT 5678	1823 1835 1842 1849
4015 4020 4024 4025	outw 0427	5678 5724	1850 1851 1857 1858
4060 4067 4068 4075	0427 0982 0984 1082	peek 7201	1859 1910 1918 1925
4076	1084	7201 7225 7240 7244	1928 1932 1961 1967
1070	1001	1202 1223 1270 1277	1320 1332 1301 1307

1976 2005 2023 2024	REG_VER 5861 5861 5909 release 1402 0325 1402 1405 1748 1753 1934 1978 1987 2019 2032 2068 2086 2090 2176 2183 2343 2369 2373 2619 2975 2980 3409 3428 3482 3578 3592 3641 3864 3880 3892 3914 3942 3960 3969 4429 4433 4445 4460 4466 5222 5225 5238 5247 5258 5269 6398 6547 6562 6582 6609 ROOTDEV 0159 0159 4359 ROOTINO 3157 3157 4359 run 2262 1661 2262 2263 2269 2307 2316 2317 2319 2357 runcmd 6906 6906 6920 6937 6943 6945 6959 6966 6977 7025 RUNNING 1526 1526 1661 1927 1961 2663 safestrcpy 5375 0333 1803 5104 5375 sched 1953 1953 1958 1960 1962 1964 1977 2025 2139 scheduler 1908 0308 1263 1559 1908 1928 1967 SCROLLLOCK 6114 6114 6147 SECTSIZE 1111 1111 1173 1186 1189 1194	segdesc 0677	4654 6803
2028 2055 2057 2077	REG_VER 5861	0450 0453 0677 0701	stati 4085
2080 2106 2109 2114	5861 5909	0706 1561 SEG_ASM 0608 0608 0992 0993 1092 1093	0248 4085 4480
2115 2116 2120 2121	release 1402	SEG_ASM 0608	STA_R 0617 0718
2126 2129 2130 2138	0325 1402 1405 1748	0608 0992 0993 1092	0617 0718 0992 1092
2155 2162 2163 2182	1753 1934 1978 1987	1093 SEG_KCODE 0907 1021 1502 2500	1708 1724
2188 2554 2604 2606	2019 2032 2068 2086	SEG_KCODE 0907 1021 1502 2500	STA_W 0616 0717
2608 2643 2650 2651	2090 2176 2183 2343	0961 1061 1502 1708 2571 2572	0616 0717 0993 1093
2652 2658 2663 2667	2369 2373 2619 2975	2571 2572 SEG_KCPU 1504 2502	1709 1710 1725
2754 2766 2778 2796	2980 3409 3428 3482	SEG_KCPU 1504 2502	STA_X 0613 0714
2810 2812 2826 2878	3578 3592 3641 3864	1504 1710 1712 2518	0613 0714 0992 1092
2880 2883 2884 2905	3880 3892 3914 3942	SEG_KDATA 0908 1022 1503 2501	1708 1724
2939 2958 2974 3306	3960 3969 4429 4433	0966 1066 1503 1709	sti 0527
3667 4361 4555 4570	4445 4460 4466 5222	1728 2515	0527 0529 1473 1914
4587 4588 4646 4943	5225 5238 5247 5258	SEG_NULLASM 0604	stosb 0442
4944 4963 4969 4989	5269 6398 6547 6562	0604 0991 1091	0442 0444 1139 5306
5003 5104 5107 5108	6582 6609	SEG_TSS 1507	strlen 5389
5109 5110 5111 5154	ROOTDEV 0159	1507 1726 1727 1730	0334 5046 5086 5389
5237 5257 5510 5606	0159 4359	SEG_UCODE 1505	7019 7223
5617 5618 5619 5622	ROOTINO 3157	1505 1724 1795	strncmp 5351
6312 6561	3157 4359	SEG_UDATA 1506	0335 4205 5351
procdump 1654	run 2262	1506 1725 1796	strncpy 5361
0307 1654 6520	1661 2262 2263 2269	SETGATE 0821	0336 4272 5361
proghdr 0874	2307 2316 2317 2319	0821 2571 2572	STS_IG32 0732
0874 1119 1133 5016	2357	SHIFT 6108	0732 0827
pushcli 1455	runcmd 6906	6108 6136 6137 6285 skipelem 4315	STS_T32A 0729
0326 1375 1455 1723	6906 6920 6937 6943	skipelem 4315	0729 1726
readeflags 0485	3157 4359 run 2262 1661 2262 2263 2269 2307 2316 2317 2319 2357 runcmd 6906 6906 6920 6937 6943 6945 6959 6966 6977 7025 RUNNING 1526 1526 1661 1927 1961 2663 safestrcpy 5375 0333 1803 5104 5375 sched 1953 1958 1960 1962 1964 1977 2025 2139 scheduler 1908 0308 1263 1559 1908	4315 4363	STS_TG32 0733
0485 1459 1468 1963	7025	sleep 2003	0733 0827
5758	RUNNING 1526	0311 1659 2003 2006 2009 2188 2978 3480	sum 5525
readi 4102	1526 1661 1927 1961	2009 2188 2978 3480	5525 5527 5529 5531
0247 4102 4266 4512	2663	3581 3912 5242 5261	5532 5543 5592
4708 4709 5026 5034	safestrcpy 5375	6566 6779	superblock 3161
5065 5073	0333 1803 5104 5375	3581 3912 5242 5261 6566 6779 spinlock 1301	3161 3678 3708 3733
readsb 3678	sched 1953	0206 0311 0321 0323	3807
3678 3711 3738 3809	1953 1958 1960 1962	0324 0325 0354 1301	SVR 5664
readsect 1160	1964 1977 2025 2139	1358 1361 1373 1402	5664 5707
1160 1195	scheduler 1908	1444 1606 1609 2003	swtch 2208
readseg 1179	0308 1263 1559 1908	2260 2268 2557 2562	0318 1928 1967 2207
1113 1126 1137 1179	1928 1967	3309 3324 3526 3530	2208
REDIR 6858	SCROLLLOCK 6114	3668 3784 4405 4409	SYSCALL 6753 6760 6761 6762 6763 67
6858 6930 7070 7371	6114 6147	5157 5162 6308 6320	6760 6761 6762 6763
redircmd 6875 7064	SECTSIZE 1111 1111 1173 1186 1189 1194 SEG 0701	6502	6764 6765 6766 6767
6875 6913 6931 7064	1111 1173 1186 1189	start 0914 1028 6707	6768 6769 6770 6771
7066 7275 7278 7281	1194	0913 0914 0975 1027	6772 6773 6774 6775
7359 7372	SEG 0701	1028 1075 1076 6706	6776 6777 6778 6779
REG_ID 5860	0701 1708 1709 1710	6707	syscall 2874
5860 5910	1724 1725	2260 2268 2557 2562 3309 3324 3526 3530 3668 3784 4405 4409 5157 5162 6308 6320 6502 start 0914 1028 6707 0913 0914 0975 1027 1028 1075 1076 6706 6707 stat 3104 0207 0230 0248 3104 3665 4085 4476 4553	0344 2607 2756 2874
REG_TABLE 5862	SEG16 0706	0207 0230 0248 3104	SYS_chdir 2716
5862 5917 5918 5931	0706 1726	3665 4085 4476 4553	2716 2851

sys_chdir 4930	SYS_pipe 2704
2829 2851 4930	2704 2864
SYS_close 2707	sys_pipe 4976
2707 2852	2842 2864 4976
sys_close 4639	SYS_read 2706
2830 2852 4639	2706 2865
SYS_dup 2717	sys_read 4615
2717 2853	2843 2865 4615
sys_dup 4601	SYS_sbrk 2719
2831 2853 4601	2719 2866
SYS_exec 2709	sys_sbrk 2951
2709 2854 6711	2844 2866 2951
sys_exec 4951	SYS_sleep 2720
2832 2854 4951	2720 2867
SYS_exit 2702	sys_sleep 2965
2702 2855 6716	2845 2867 2965
sys_exit 2914	SYS_unlink 2712
2833 2855 2914	2712 2868
SYS_fork 2701	sys_unlink 4751
2701 2856	2846 2868 4751
sys_fork 2908	SYS_wait 2703
2834 2856 2908	2703 2869
SYS_fstat 2713	sys_wait 2921
2713 2857	2847 2869 2921
sys_fstat 4651	SYS_write 2705
2835 2857 4651	2705 2870
SYS_getpid 2718	sys_write 4627
2718 2858	2848 2870 4627
sys_getpid 2937	taskstate 0751
2836 2858 2937	0751 1560
SYS_kill 2708	TDCR 5685
2708 2859	5685 5713
sys_kill 2927	ticks 2563
2837 2859 2927	0352 2563 2617 2618
SYS_link 2714	2972 2973 2978
2714 2860	tickslock 2562
sys_link 4663	0354 2562 2574 2616
2838 2860 4663	2619 2971 2975 2978
SYS_mkdir 2715	2980
2715 2861	TICR 5683
sys_mkdir 4901	5683 5715
2839 2861 4901	TIMER 5675
SYS_mknod 2711	5675 5714
2711 2862	timerinit 6674
sys_mknod 4913	0347 1234 6674
2840 2862 4913	TIMER_16BIT 6671
SYS_open 2710	6671 6677
2710 2863	TIMER_DIV 6666
sys_open 4851	6666 6678 6679
2841 2863 4851	TIMER_FREQ 6665
	_ 、

6665 6666 TIMER_MODE 6668 6668 6677	T_SYSCALL 2426 2426 2572 2603 6712 6717 6757
TIMER_RATEGEN 6670 6670 6677	usegment 1721 0310 1721 1824 1926
TIMER_SELO 6669	5112
6669 6677	userinit 1780
TPR 5662	0312 1235 1780
5662 5743	VER 5661
trap 2601	5661 5723
2452 2454 2524 2601	wait 2153
2645 2647 2650	0313 2153 2923 6762
trapframe 0552	6833 6944 6970 6971
0552 1536 1764 2601	7026
trapret 2529	waitdisk 1151
1617 1769 2528 2529	1151 1163 1172
tvinit 2566	wakeup 2064
0353 1228 2566	0314 2064 2618 3422
T_DEV 3102	3639 3941 3966 5216
3102 4107 4157 4923	5219 5241 5246 5268
T_DIR 3100	6541
3100 4218 4365 4673	wakeup1 2053
4778 4787 4829 4868	2053 2067 2126 2133
4906 4938	writei 4152
T_FILE 3101	0249 4152 4274 4532
3101 4814 4862	4785 4786
T_IRQ0 2429	xchg 0501
2429 2614 2623 2627	0501 1260 1382 1419
2631 2635 2636 2663	yield 1973
5707 5714 5727 5917	0315 1973 2664
5931 5997 6016	

0100		unsigned		uint;
0101	typedef	unsigned	short	ushort;
0102	typedef	unsigned	char	uchar;
0103		_		
0104				
0105				
0106				
0107				
0108				
0109				
0110				
0111				
0112				
0113				
0114				
0115				
0116				
0117				
0118				
0119				
0120				
0121				
0122				
0123				
0124				
0125				
0126				
0127				
0128				
0129				
0130				
0131				
0131				
0133				
0134				
0134				
0136				
0137				
0138				
0139				
0140				
0141				
0142				
0143				
0144				
0145				
0146				
0147				
0148				
0149				

```
0150 #define NPROC
                         64 // maximum number of processes
0151 #define PAGE
                       4096 // granularity of user-space memory allocation
0152 #define KSTACKSIZE PAGE // size of per-process kernel stack
                          8 // maximum number of CPUs
0153 #define NCPU
0154 #define NOFILE
                         16 // open files per process
0155 #define NFILE
                        100 // open files per system
0156 #define NBUF
                         10 // size of disk block cache
0157 #define NINODE
                         50 // maximum number of active i-nodes
0158 #define NDEV
                         10 // maximum major device number
0159 #define ROOTDEV
                          1 // device number of file system root disk
0160
0161
0162
0163
0164
0165
0166
0167
0168
0169
0170
0171
0172
0173
0174
0175
0176
0177
0178
0179
0180
0181
0182
0183
0184
0185
0186
0187
0188
0189
0190
0191
0192
0193
0194
0195
0196
0197
0198
0199
```

Sheet 01 Sheet 01

0200 stru	uct buf;		0250	// ide.c	
0201 stru	uct context;		0251	void	<pre>ideinit(void);</pre>
0202 stru	uct file;		0252	void	<pre>ideintr(void);</pre>
0203 stru	uct inode;		0253	void	<pre>iderw(struct buf*);</pre>
0204 stru	uct pipe;		0254		
0205 stri	uct proc;		0255	// ioapic.c	
0206 stri	uct spinlock;		0256	void	<pre>ioapicenable(int irq, int cpu);</pre>
0207 stri	uct stat;		0257	extern uchar	ioapicid;
0208			0258	void	<pre>ioapicinit(void);</pre>
0209 // k	oio.c		0259		
0210 voi	d	binit(void);	0260	// kalloc.c	
0211 stru	uct buf*	bread(uint, uint);	0261	char*	<pre>kalloc(int);</pre>
0212 voi	d	brelse(struct buf*);	0262	void	kfree(char*, int);
0213 voi	d	bwrite(struct buf*);	0263	void	<pre>kinit(void);</pre>
0214			0264		
0215 // 0	console.c		0265	// kbd.c	
0216 voi	d	consoleinit(void);	0266	void	<pre>kbdintr(void);</pre>
0217 voi	d	cprintf(char*,);	0267		
0218 voi	d	consoleintr(int(*)(void));	0268	// lapic.c	
0219 voi	d	panic(char*)attribute((noreturn));	0269	int	<pre>cpunum(void);</pre>
0220			0270	extern volatile	uint* lapic;
0221 // 6	exec.c		0271	void	lapiceoi(void);
0222 int		exec(char*, char**);	0272	void	<pre>lapicinit(int);</pre>
0223			0273	void	lapicstartap(uchar, uint);
0224 // f	file.c		0274	void	<pre>microdelay(int);</pre>
0225 stru	uct file*	filealloc(void);	0275		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
0226 voi	d	fileclose(struct file*);	0276	// mp.c	
0227 stru	uct file*	filedup(struct file*);	0277	extern int	ismp;
0228 voi	d	fileinit(void);	0278	int	<pre>mpbcpu(void);</pre>
0229 int		fileread(struct file*, char*, int n);	0279	void	<pre>mpinit(void);</pre>
0230 int		filestat(struct file*, struct stat*);	0280	void	<pre>mpstartthem(void);</pre>
0231 int		filewrite(struct file*, char*, int n);	0281		·
0232			0282	// picirq.c	
0233 // f	fs.c			void	<pre>picenable(int);</pre>
0234 int		dirlink(struct inode*, char*, uint);	0284	void	<pre>picinit(void);</pre>
0235 stru	uct inode*	dirlookup(struct inode*, char*, uint*);	0285		
0236 stru	uct inode*	ialloc(uint, short);	0286	// pipe.c	
0237 stru	uct inode*	idup(struct inode*);	0287	int	<pre>pipealloc(struct file**, struct file**);</pre>
0238 voi	d	iinit(void);	0288	void	<pre>pipeclose(struct pipe*, int);</pre>
0239 voi	d	ilock(struct inode*);	0289	int	<pre>piperead(struct pipe*, char*, int);</pre>
0240 voi	d	iput(struct inode*);	0290	int	<pre>pipewrite(struct pipe*, char*, int);</pre>
0241 voi	d	<pre>iunlock(struct inode*);</pre>	0291		
0242 voi	d	<pre>iunlockput(struct inode*);</pre>	0292		
0243 voi	d	<pre>iupdate(struct inode*);</pre>	0293		
0244 int		namecmp(const char*, const char*);	0294		
0245 stru		namei(char*);	0295		
0246 stru		nameiparent(char*, char*);	0296		
0247 int		readi(struct inode*, char*, uint, uint);	0297		
0248 voi		stati(struct inode*, struct stat*);	0298		
0249 int		writei(struct inode*, char*, uint, uint);	0299		

0300 // proc.c		0350 // trap.c
0301 struct proc*	<pre>copyproc(struct proc*);</pre>	0351 void idtinit(void);
0302 void	<pre>exit(void);</pre>	0352 extern int ticks;
0303 int	<pre>fork(void);</pre>	0353 void tvinit(void);
0304 int	<pre>growproc(int);</pre>	0354 extern struct spinlock tickslock;
0305 int	kill(int);	0355
0306 void	<pre>pinit(void);</pre>	0356 // uart.c
0307 void	<pre>procdump(void);</pre>	0357 void uartinit(void);
0308 void	<pre>scheduler(void)attribute((noreturn));</pre>	0358 void uartintr(void);
0309 void	<pre>ksegment(void);</pre>	0359 void uartputc(int);
0310 void	usegment(void);	0360
0311 void	<pre>sleep(void*, struct spinlock*);</pre>	0361 // number of elements in fixed-size array
0312 void	<pre>userinit(void);</pre>	0362 #define NELEM(x) (sizeof(x)/sizeof((x)[0]))
0313 int	<pre>wait(void);</pre>	0363
0314 void	<pre>wakeup(void*);</pre>	0364
0315 void	yield(void);	0365
0316	,,	0366
0317 // swtch.S		0367
0318 void	<pre>swtch(struct context**, struct context*);</pre>	0368
0319	sween(serace concert ; serace concert);	0369
0320 // spinlock.c		0370
0321 void	<pre>acquire(struct spinlock*);</pre>	0371
0321 void	<pre>getcallerpcs(void*, uint*);</pre>	0372
0322 void 0323 int	holding(struct spinlock*);	0372
0324 void	<pre>initlock(struct spinlock*, char*);</pre>	0374
0325 void	release(struct spinlock*);	0375
0325 void	pushcli();	0376
0320 void	popcli();	0377
0327 V010	poperi(),	0377
		0379
0329 // string.c	mamama(const void* const void* vint).	0380
0330 int	memcmp(const void*, const void*, uint);	
0331 void*	memmove(void*, const void*, uint);	0381 0382
0332 void*	memset(void*, int, uint);	
0333 char*	<pre>safestrcpy(char*, const char*, int);</pre>	0383
0334 int	strlen(const char*);	0384
0335 int	strncmp(const char*, const char*, uint);	0385
0336 char*	strncpy(char*, const char*, int);	0386
0337		0387
0338 // syscall.c	1 . (1	0388
0339 int	<pre>argint(int, int*);</pre>	0389
0340 int	argptr(int, char**, int);	0390
0341 int	argstr(int, char**);	0391
0342 int	<pre>fetchint(struct proc*, uint, int*);</pre>	0392
0343 int	<pre>fetchstr(struct proc*, uint, char**);</pre>	0393
0344 void	syscall(void);	0394
0345		0395
0346 // timer.c		0396
0347 void	<pre>timerinit(void);</pre>	0397
0348		0398
0349		0399

```
0400 // Routines to let C code use special x86 instructions.
                                                                                0450 struct seadesc:
0401
                                                                                0451
0402 static inline uchar
                                                                                0452 static inline void
                                                                                0453 lgdt(struct segdesc *p, int size)
0403 inb(ushort port)
0404 {
                                                                                0454 {
0405 uchar data;
                                                                                0455 volatile ushort pd[3];
0406
                                                                                0456
0407 asm volatile("in %1,%0" : "=a" (data) : "d" (port));
                                                                                0457 	 pd[0] = size-1;
0408 return data;
                                                                                0458 pd[1] = (uint)p;
0409 }
                                                                                      pd[2] = (uint)p >> 16;
                                                                                0459
0410
                                                                                0460
0411 static inline void
                                                                                0461 asm volatile("lqdt (%0)" : : "r" (pd));
0412 insl(int port, void *addr, int cnt)
                                                                                0462 }
0413 {
                                                                                0463
0414 asm volatile("cld; rep insl":
                                                                                0464 struct gatedesc;
0415
                   "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt):
                                                                                0465
0416
                   "d" (port), "0" (addr), "1" (cnt):
                                                                                0466 static inline void
0417
                   "memory", "cc");
                                                                                0467 lidt(struct gatedesc *p, int size)
0418 }
                                                                                0468 {
0419
                                                                                0469 volatile ushort pd[3];
0420 static inline void
                                                                                0470
0421 outb(ushort port, uchar data)
                                                                                0471 	 pd[0] = size-1;
0422 {
                                                                                0472 pd[1] = (uint)p;
0423 asm volatile("out %0,%1" : : "a" (data), "d" (port));
                                                                                0473 pd[2] = (uint)p >> 16;
0424 }
                                                                                0474
0425
                                                                                0475 asm volatile("lidt (%0)" : : "r" (pd));
0426 static inline void
                                                                                0476 }
0427 outw(ushort port, ushort data)
                                                                                0477
                                                                                0478 static inline void
0428 {
0429 asm volatile("out %0,%1" : : "a" (data), "d" (port));
                                                                                0479 ltr(ushort sel)
0430 }
                                                                                0480 {
0431
                                                                                0481 asm volatile("ltr %0" : : "r" (sel));
0432 static inline void
                                                                                0482 }
0433 outsl(int port, const void *addr, int cnt)
                                                                                0483
0434 {
                                                                                0484 static inline uint
0435 asm volatile("cld; rep outsl" :
                                                                                0485 readeflags(void)
                   "=S" (addr), "=c" (cnt) :
0436
                                                                                0486 {
                   "d" (port), "0" (addr), "1" (cnt) :
0437
                                                                                0487 uint eflags;
0438
                   "cc"):
                                                                                0488 asm volatile("pushfl; popl %0" : "=r" (eflags));
0439 }
                                                                                0489
                                                                                       return eflags;
0440
                                                                                0490 }
0441 static inline void
                                                                                0491
0442 stosb(void *addr, int data, int cnt)
                                                                                0492
0443 {
                                                                                0493
0444 asm volatile("cld; rep stosb" :
                                                                                0494
                   "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt):
0445
                                                                                0495
                   "0" (addr), "1" (cnt), "a" (data) :
0446
                                                                                0496
                   "memory", "cc");
0447
                                                                                0497
0448 }
                                                                                0498
0449
                                                                                0499
```

```
0500 static inline uint
0501 xchg(volatile uint *addr, uint newval)
0502 {
0503 uint result;
0504
0505 // The + in "+m" denotes a read-modify-write operand.
0506
      asm volatile("lock; xchql %0, %1" :
0507
                   "+m" (*addr), "=a" (result) :
0508
                   "1" (newval) :
0509
                   "cc");
0510 return result;
0511 }
0512
0513 static inline void
0514 loadfsgs(ushort v)
0515 {
0516 asm volatile("movw %0, %%fs" : : "r" (v));
0517 asm volatile("movw %0, %%qs" : : "r" (v));
0518 }
0519
0520 static inline void
0521 cli(void)
0522 {
0523 asm volatile("cli");
0524 }
0525
0526 static inline void
0527 sti(void)
0528 {
0529 asm volatile("sti");
0530 }
0531
0532
0533
0534
0535
0536
0537
0538
0539
0540
0541
0542
0543
0544
0545
0546
0547
0548
0549
```

```
0550 // Layout of the trap frame built on the stack by the
0551 // hardware and by trapasm.S, and passed to trap().
0552 struct trapframe {
0553 // registers as pushed by pusha
0554 uint edi;
0555 uint esi;
0556 uint ebp;
0557
     uint oesp;
                     // useless & ignored
0558 uint ebx;
0559
     uint edx;
0560 uint ecx;
0561 uint eax:
0562
0563 // rest of trap frame
0564 ushort as:
0565 ushort padding1;
0566 ushort fs;
0567
      ushort padding2:
0568 ushort es:
      ushort padding3;
0569
0570 ushort ds:
0571
      ushort padding4;
0572
      uint trapno;
0573
0574 // below here defined by x86 hardware
0575 uint err;
0576 uint eip;
      ushort cs;
0577
0578
     ushort padding5;
0579 uint eflags;
0580
0581 // below here only when crossing rings, such as from user to kernel
0582 uint esp;
0583
      ushort ss;
0584 ushort padding6;
0585 };
0586
0587
0588
0589
0590
0591
0592
0593
0594
0595
0596
0597
0598
0599
```

```
0600 //
                                                                                  0650 // This file contains definitions for the
0601 // assembler macros to create x86 segments
                                                                                  0651 // x86 memory management unit (MMU).
0602 //
                                                                                  0652
0603
                                                                                  0653 // Eflags register
0604 #define SEG_NULLASM
                                                                                  0654 #define FL_CF
                                                                                                                0x0000001
                                                                                                                                // Carry Flag
                                                                                                                0x00000004
0605
                                                                                  0655 #define FL PF
                                                                                                                                // Parity Flag
             .word 0, 0;
                                                                     \
0606
             .byte 0, 0, 0, 0
                                                                                  0656 #define FL_AF
                                                                                                                                // Auxiliary carry Flag
                                                                                                                0x00000010
0607
                                                                                  0657 #define FL_ZF
                                                                                                                0x00000040
                                                                                                                                // Zero Flag
0608 #define SEG_ASM(type,base,lim)
                                                                                  0658 #define FL_SF
                                                                                                                0x00000080
                                                                                                                                // Sign Flag
             .word (((lim) >> 12) & 0xffff), ((base) & 0xffff);
0609
                                                                                  0659 #define FL_TF
                                                                                                                                // Trap Flag
                                                                                                                0x00000100
0610
             .byte (((base) >> 16) & 0xff), (0x90 | (type)),
                                                                                  0660 #define FL_IF
                                                                                                                0x00000200
                                                                                                                                // Interrupt Enable
0611
                     (0xC0 \mid (((1im) >> 28) \& 0xf)), (((base) >> 24) \& 0xff)
                                                                                  0661 #define FL DF
                                                                                                                0x00000400
                                                                                                                                // Direction Flag
0612
                                                                                  0662 #define FL OF
                                                                                                                0x00000800
                                                                                                                                // Overflow Flag
0613 #define STA_X
                       0x8
                                 // Executable segment
                                                                                  0663 #define FL_IOPL_MASK
                                                                                                                0x00003000
                                                                                                                                // I/O Privilege Level bitmask
                                                                                  0664 #define FL IOPL 0
0614 #define STA E
                       0x4
                                 // Expand down (non-executable segments)
                                                                                                                0x00000000
                                                                                                                                // IOPL == 0
0615 #define STA C
                                 // Conforming code segment (executable only)
                                                                                  0665 #define FL_IOPL_1
                                                                                                                                // IOPL == 1
                       0x4
                                                                                                                0x00001000
0616 #define STA_W
                       0x2
                                 // Writeable (non-executable segments)
                                                                                  0666 #define FL_IOPL_2
                                                                                                                0x00002000
                                                                                                                                     IOPL == 2
0617 #define STA R
                       0x2
                                 // Readable (executable segments)
                                                                                  0667 #define FL IOPL 3
                                                                                                                0x00003000
                                                                                                                                // IOPL == 3
0618 #define STA A
                       0x1
                                 // Accessed
                                                                                  0668 #define FL NT
                                                                                                                                // Nested Task
                                                                                                                0x00004000
0619
                                                                                  0669 #define FL_RF
                                                                                                                0x00010000
                                                                                                                                // Resume Flag
0620
                                                                                  0670 #define FL VM
                                                                                                                0x00020000
                                                                                                                                // Virtual 8086 mode
0621
                                                                                  0671 #define FL AC
                                                                                                                0x00040000
                                                                                                                                // Alianment Check
0622
                                                                                  0672 #define FL_VIF
                                                                                                                0x00080000
                                                                                                                                // Virtual Interrupt Flag
0623
                                                                                  0673 #define FL_VIP
                                                                                                                0x00100000
                                                                                                                                // Virtual Interrupt Pending
0624
                                                                                  0674 #define FL ID
                                                                                                                0x00200000
                                                                                                                                // ID flag
0625
                                                                                  0675
0626
                                                                                  0676 // Segment Descriptor
                                                                                  0677 struct segdesc {
0627
0628
                                                                                         uint lim_15_0 : 16; // Low bits of segment limit
0629
                                                                                         uint base_15_0 : 16; // Low bits of segment base address
0630
                                                                                  0680
                                                                                         uint base_23_16 : 8; // Middle bits of segment base address
0631
                                                                                         uint type : 4;
                                                                                                               // Segment type (see STS_ constants)
                                                                                  0681
                                                                                         uint s : 1;
0632
                                                                                  0682
                                                                                                               // 0 = system, 1 = application
0633
                                                                                  0683
                                                                                         uint dpl : 2;
                                                                                                               // Descriptor Privilege Level
0634
                                                                                  0684
                                                                                         uint p : 1;
                                                                                                               // Present
                                                                                         uint lim_19_16 : 4; // High bits of segment limit
0635
                                                                                  0685
0636
                                                                                  0686
                                                                                         uint avl : 1;
                                                                                                               // Unused (available for software use)
0637
                                                                                  0687
                                                                                         uint rsv1 : 1:
                                                                                                               // Reserved
0638
                                                                                  0688
                                                                                         uint db : 1:
                                                                                                               // 0 = 16-bit segment, 1 = 32-bit segment
0639
                                                                                  0689
                                                                                         uint q : 1;
                                                                                                               // Granularity: limit scaled by 4K when set
0640
                                                                                  0690
                                                                                         uint base_31_24 : 8; // High bits of segment base address
                                                                                  0691 };
0641
0642
                                                                                  0692
0643
                                                                                  0693
0644
                                                                                  0694
0645
                                                                                  0695
0646
                                                                                  0696
0647
                                                                                  0697
0648
                                                                                  0698
0649
                                                                                  0699
```

Sheet 06 Sheet 06

```
0700 // Normal segment
                                                                                   0750 // Task state segment format
0701 #define SEG(type, base, lim, dpl) (struct segdesc)
                                                                                   0751 struct taskstate {
0702 { ((lim) >> 12) & 0xffff, (uint)(base) & 0xffff,
                                                                                   0752
                                                                                         uint link;
                                                                                                             // Old ts selector
0703
       ((uint)(base) >> 16) & 0xff, type, 1, dpl, 1,
                                                                                   0753
                                                                                         uint esp0;
                                                                                                             // Stack pointers and segment selectors
0704
       (uint)(lim) >> 28, 0, 0, 1, 1, (uint)(base) >> 24 }
                                                                                   0754
                                                                                         ushort ss0;
                                                                                                             // after an increase in privilege level
0705
                                                                                   0755
                                                                                         ushort padding1;
0706 #define SEG16(type, base, lim, dpl) (struct segdesc)
                                                                                   0756
                                                                                         uint *esp1;
0707 { (lim) & 0xffff, (uint)(base) & 0xffff,
                                                                                   0757
                                                                                         ushort ss1;
      ((uint)(base) >> 16) & 0xff, type, 1, dpl, 1,
                                                                                   0758
                                                                                         ushort padding2;
0709
       (uint)(lim) >> 16, 0, 0, 1, 0, (uint)(base) >> 24
                                                                                   0759
                                                                                          uint *esp2;
0710
                                                                                   0760
                                                                                         ushort ss2;
0711 #define DPL USER
                         0x3
                                 // User DPL
                                                                                   0761
                                                                                         ushort padding3;
0712
                                                                                   0762
                                                                                         void *cr3:
                                                                                                             // Page directory base
0713 // Application segment type bits
                                                                                   0763
                                                                                         uint *eip;
                                                                                                             // Saved state from last task switch
0714 #define STA X
                                 // Executable segment
                                                                                   0764
                                                                                          uint eflags:
0715 #define STA E
                                 // Expand down (non-executable segments)
                                                                                   0765
                                                                                          uint eax:
                         0x4
                                                                                                             // More saved state (registers)
0716 #define STA_C
                         0x4
                                 // Conforming code segment (executable only)
                                                                                   0766
                                                                                         uint ecx;
0717 #define STA W
                         0x2
                                 // Writeable (non-executable segments)
                                                                                   0767
                                                                                         uint edx:
0718 #define STA R
                         0x2
                                 // Readable (executable segments)
                                                                                   0768
                                                                                         uint ebx:
0719 #define STA_A
                         0x1
                                 // Accessed
                                                                                   0769
                                                                                         uint *esp;
0720
                                                                                   0770
                                                                                         uint *ebp:
0721 // System segment type bits
                                                                                   0771
                                                                                         uint esi:
                                 // Available 16-bit TSS
0722 #define STS_T16A
                         0x1
                                                                                   0772
                                                                                         uint edi;
0723 #define STS_LDT
                         0x2
                                 // Local Descriptor Table
                                                                                   0773
                                                                                         ushort es;
                                                                                                             // Even more saved state (segment selectors)
0724 #define STS T16B
                         0x3
                                 // Busv 16-bit TSS
                                                                                   0774
                                                                                         ushort padding4:
0725 #define STS_CG16
                                                                                   0775
                         0x4
                                 // 16-bit Call Gate
                                                                                         ushort cs:
0726 #define STS_TG
                         0x5
                                 // Task Gate / Coum Transmitions
                                                                                   0776
                                                                                         ushort padding5;
0727 #define STS_IG16
                         0x6
                                 // 16-bit Interrupt Gate
                                                                                   0777
                                                                                          ushort ss;
0728 #define STS_TG16
                         0x7
                                 // 16-bit Trap Gate
                                                                                   0778
                                                                                         ushort padding6;
0729 #define STS T32A
                         0x9
                                 // Available 32-bit TSS
                                                                                   0779
                                                                                         ushort ds;
0730 #define STS_T32B
                         0xB
                                 // Busy 32-bit TSS
                                                                                   0780
                                                                                         ushort padding7;
0731 #define STS_CG32
                         0xC
                                 // 32-bit Call Gate
                                                                                   0781
                                                                                         ushort fs;
0732 #define STS IG32
                         0xE
                                 // 32-bit Interrupt Gate
                                                                                   0782
                                                                                         ushort padding8;
0733 #define STS_TG32
                         0xF
                                 // 32-bit Trap Gate
                                                                                   0783
                                                                                         ushort gs;
0734
                                                                                   0784
                                                                                         ushort padding9;
0735
                                                                                   0785
                                                                                         ushort 1dt;
0736
                                                                                   0786
                                                                                         ushort padding10;
0737
                                                                                   0787
                                                                                          ushort t:
                                                                                                             // Trap on task switch
0738
                                                                                   0788
                                                                                         ushort iomb:
                                                                                                             // I/O map base address
0739
                                                                                   0789 };
0740
                                                                                   0790
0741
                                                                                   0791
0742
                                                                                   0792
0743
                                                                                   0793
0744
                                                                                   0794
0745
                                                                                   0795
0746
                                                                                   0796
0747
                                                                                   0797
0748
                                                                                   0798
0749
                                                                                   0799
```

Sheet 07 Sheet 07

```
0800 // Gate descriptors for interrupts and traps
                                                                                 0850 // Format of an ELF executable file
0801 struct gatedesc {
                                                                                 0851
0802
      uint off_15_0 : 16; // low 16 bits of offset in segment
                                                                                 0852 #define ELF_MAGIC 0x464C457FU // "\x7FELF" in little endian
0803
      uint cs : 16;
                            // code segment selector
                                                                                 0853
0804
      uint args: 5;
                            // # args, 0 for interrupt/trap gates
                                                                                 0854 // File header
      uint rsv1 : 3;
0805
                            // reserved(should be zero I guess)
                                                                                 0855 struct elfhdr {
0806
      uint type : 4;
                            // type(STS_{TG,IG32,TG32})
                                                                                 0856 uint magic; // must equal ELF_MAGIC
0807
      uint s : 1;
                                                                                 0857
                                                                                        uchar elf[12];
                            // must be 0 (system)
0808
      uint dpl : 2;
                            // descriptor(meaning new) privilege level
                                                                                 0858
                                                                                        ushort type;
                            // Present
0809
      uint p : 1;
                                                                                 0859
                                                                                        ushort machine;
0810 uint off_31_16 : 16; // high bits of offset in segment
                                                                                 0860
                                                                                        uint version;
0811 };
                                                                                 0861 uint entry:
0812
                                                                                 0862
                                                                                        uint phoff;
0813 // Set up a normal interrupt/trap gate descriptor.
                                                                                 0863
                                                                                        uint shoff;
                                                                                        uint flags:
0814 // - istrap: 1 for a trap (= exception) gate, 0 for an interrupt gate.
                                                                                 0864
0815 // interrupt gate clears FL_IF, trap gate leaves FL_IF alone
                                                                                 0865
                                                                                        ushort ehsize:
0816 // - sel: Code segment selector for interrupt/trap handler
                                                                                 0866
                                                                                        ushort phentsize;
0817 // - off: Offset in code segment for interrupt/trap handler
                                                                                 0867
                                                                                        ushort phnum:
0818 // - dpl: Descriptor Privilege Level -
                                                                                 0868
                                                                                        ushort shentsize:
0819 //
               the privilege level required for software to invoke
                                                                                 0869
                                                                                        ushort shnum;
0820 //
               this interrupt/trap gate explicitly using an int instruction.
                                                                                 0870
                                                                                        ushort shstrndx:
0821 #define SETGATE(gate, istrap, sel, off, d)
                                                                                 0871 }:
0822 {
                                                                                 0872
0823
      (gate).off_15_0 = (uint) (off) & 0xffff;
                                                                                 0873 // Program section header
0824
      (gate).cs = (sel);
                                                                                 0874 struct proahdr {
0825
       (qate).args = 0;
                                                                                 0875
                                                                                       uint type;
0826
       (gate).rsv1 = 0;
                                                                                 0876
                                                                                        uint offset;
0827
       (gate).type = (istrap) ? STS_TG32 : STS_IG32;
                                                                                 0877
                                                                                        uint va;
0828
                                                                                 0878
       (qate).s = 0;
                                                                                       uint pa;
0829
       (qate).dpl = (d);
                                                                                 0879
                                                                                       uint filesz;
0830
                                                                                 0880
                                                                                       uint memsz;
      (gate).p = 1;
0831
       (gate).off_31_16 = (uint) (off) >> 16;
                                                                                 0881 uint flags;
0832 }
                                                                                 0882 uint align;
0833
                                                                                 0883 };
0834
                                                                                 0884
0835
                                                                                 0885 // Values for Proghdr type
0836
                                                                                 0886 #define ELF_PROG_LOAD
                                                                                                                      1
0837
                                                                                 0887
0838
                                                                                 0888 // Flag bits for Proghdr flags
0839
                                                                                 0889 #define ELF_PROG_FLAG_EXEC
                                                                                                                      1
0840
                                                                                 0890 #define ELF PROG FLAG WRITE
                                                                                                                      2
0841
                                                                                 0891 #define ELF_PROG_FLAG_READ
                                                                                                                      4
0842
                                                                                 0892
0843
                                                                                 0893
0844
                                                                                 0894
0845
                                                                                 0895
0846
                                                                                 0896
0847
                                                                                 0897
0848
                                                                                 0898
0849
                                                                                 0899
```

Sheet 08 Sheet 08

```
0900 #include "asm.h"
                                                                                        # Switch from real to protected mode, using a bootstrap GDT
0901
                                                                                        # and segment translation that makes virtual addresses
                                                                                  0951
0902 # Start the first CPU: switch to 32-bit protected mode, jump into C.
                                                                                  0952
                                                                                         # identical to physical addresses, so that the
0903 # The BIOS loads this code from the first sector of the hard disk into
                                                                                  0953
                                                                                         # effective memory map does not change during the switch.
0904 # memory at physical address 0x7c00 and starts executing in real mode
                                                                                  0954
                                                                                        1gdt
                                                                                                 gdtdesc
0905 # with %cs=0 %ip=7c00.
                                                                                  0955
                                                                                        mov1
                                                                                                 %cr0, %eax
0906
                                                                                  0956
                                                                                        orl
                                                                                                 $CRO PE. %eax
0907 #define SEG_KCODE 1 // kernel code
                                                                                  0957
                                                                                                 %eax, %cr0
                                                                                         mov1
0908 #define SEG_KDATA 2 // kernel data+stack
                                                                                  0958
0909
                                                                                  0959
                                                                                         # Jump to next instruction, but in 32-bit code segment.
0910 #define CRO_PE 1 // protected mode enable bit
                                                                                  0960
                                                                                         # Switches processor into 32-bit mode.
0911
                                                                                  0961
                                                                                                $(SEG_KCODE<<3), $start32
0912 .code16
                                   # Assemble for 16-bit mode
                                                                                  0962
0913 .globl start
                                                                                  0963 .code32
                                                                                                                     # Assemble for 32-bit mode
0914 start:
                                                                                  0964 start32:
0915 cli
                                                                                  0965
                                                                                        # Set up the protected-mode data segment registers
                                   # Disable interrupts
0916
                                                                                  0966
                                                                                        movw
                                                                                                 $(SEG_KDATA<<3), %ax # Our data segment selector
0917
      # Set up the important data segment registers (DS. ES. SS).
                                                                                  0967
                                                                                        movw
                                                                                                 %ax. %ds
                                                                                                                         # -> DS: Data Segment
0918
              %ax.%ax
                                   # Seament number zero
                                                                                  0968
                                                                                                 %ax. %es
                                                                                                                         # -> ES: Extra Segment
      xorw
                                                                                        movw
0919
      movw
              %ax,%ds
                                   # -> Data Segment
                                                                                  0969
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 %ax, %ss
                                                                                                                         # -> SS: Stack Segment
0920
      movw
              %ax.%es
                                   # -> Extra Segment
                                                                                  0970
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 $0. %ax
                                                                                                                         # Zero segments not ready for use
0921
      movw
              %ax.%ss
                                   # -> Stack Segment
                                                                                  0971
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 %ax. %fs
                                                                                                                         # -> FS
0922
                                                                                  0972
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 %ax, %qs
                                                                                                                         # -> GS
0923
      # Enable A20:
                                                                                  0973
0924
          For backwards compatibility with the earliest PCs, physical
                                                                                  0974
                                                                                         # Set up the stack pointer and call into C.
0925
          address line 20 is tied low, so that addresses higher than
                                                                                  0975
                                                                                        mov1
                                                                                                 $start, %esp
0926 # 1MB wrap around to zero by default. This code undoes this.
                                                                                  0976
                                                                                        call.
                                                                                                 bootmain
0927 seta20.1:
                                                                                  0977
0928 inb
               $0x64,%a1
                                      # Wait for not busy
                                                                                  0978
                                                                                         # If bootmain returns (it shouldn't), trigger a Bochs
                                                                                        # breakpoint if running under Bochs, then loop.
0929
              $0x2.%al
                                                                                  0979
      testb
0930
      jnz
               seta20.1
                                                                                  0980
                                                                                        movw
                                                                                                 $0x8a00, %ax
                                                                                                                         # 0x8a00 -> port 0x8a00
0931
                                                                                  0981
                                                                                                 %ax, %dx
                                                                                        movw
0932
      movb
              $0xd1.%a1
                                      # 0xd1 -> port 0x64
                                                                                  0982
                                                                                        outw
                                                                                                 %ax, %dx
0933
      outb
              %a1,$0x64
                                                                                  0983
                                                                                                 $0x8e00, %ax
                                                                                                                         # 0x8e00 -> port 0x8a00
                                                                                        movw
0934
                                                                                  0984
                                                                                        outw
                                                                                                 %ax, %dx
0935 seta20.2:
                                                                                  0985 spin:
0936
      inb
               $0x64.%al
                                      # Wait for not busy
                                                                                  0986
                                                                                        qmj
                                                                                                 spin
0937
      testb
              $0x2,%al
                                                                                  0987
0938
      jnz
               seta20.2
                                                                                  0988 # Bootstrap GDT
0939
                                                                                  0989 .p2align 2
                                                                                                                                 # force 4 byte alignment
0940
       movb
               $0xdf.%al
                                       # 0xdf -> port 0x60
                                                                                  0990 gdt:
0941
       outb
              %a1.$0x60
                                                                                  0991 SEG NULLASM
                                                                                                                                 # null sea
0942
                                                                                  0992 SEG_ASM(STA_X|STA_R, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                                 # code seq
0943
                                                                                  0993
                                                                                        SEG_ASM(STA_W, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                                 # data seq
0944
                                                                                  0994
0945
                                                                                  0995 gdtdesc:
0946
                                                                                  0996
                                                                                         .word
                                                                                                 (gdtdesc - gdt - 1)
                                                                                                                                                # sizeof(qdt) - 1
                                                                                         .long
0947
                                                                                  0997
                                                                                                 gdt
                                                                                                                                 # address gdt
0948
                                                                                  0998
0949
                                                                                  0999
```

Sheet 09 Sheet 09

```
1000 #include "asm.h"
                                                                                         # Switch from real to protected mode, using a bootstrap GDT
                                                                                         # and segment translation that makes virtual addresses
1001
                                                                                  1051
1002 # Each non-boot CPU ("AP") is started up in response to a STARTUP
                                                                                  1052
                                                                                         # identical to physical addresses, so that the
1003 # IPI from the boot CPU. Section B.4.2 of the Multi-Processor
                                                                                  1053
                                                                                         # effective memory map does not change during the switch.
1004 # Specification says that the AP will start in real mode with CS:IP
                                                                                  1054
                                                                                         ladt
                                                                                                 gdtdesc
1005 # set to XY00:0000, where XY is an 8-bit value sent with the
                                                                                  1055
                                                                                         mov1
                                                                                                 %cr0, %eax
1006 # STARTUP. Thus this code must start at a 4096-byte boundary.
                                                                                  1056
                                                                                         or1
                                                                                                 $CRO PE. %eax
1007 #
                                                                                  1057
                                                                                                 %eax, %cr0
                                                                                         mov1
1008 # Because this code sets DS to zero, it must sit
                                                                                  1058
1009 # at an address in the low 2^16 bytes.
                                                                                  1059
                                                                                         # Jump to next instruction, but in 32-bit code segment.
1010 #
                                                                                  1060
                                                                                         # Switches processor into 32-bit mode.
1011 # Bootothers (in main.c) sends the STARTUPs, one at a time.
                                                                                  1061
                                                                                                $(SEG_KCODE<<3), $start32
1012 # It puts this code (start) at 0x7000.
                                                                                  1062
1013 # It puts the correct %esp in start-4,
                                                                                  1063 .code32
                                                                                                                     # Assemble for 32-bit mode
1014 # and the place to jump to in start-8.
                                                                                  1064 start32:
1015 #
                                                                                  1065
                                                                                         # Set up the protected-mode data segment registers
1016 # This code is identical to bootasm. S except:
                                                                                  1066
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 $(SEG_KDATA<<3), %ax # Our data segment selector
1017 # - it does not need to enable A20
                                                                                  1067
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 %ax. %ds
                                                                                                                         # -> DS: Data Segment
1018 # - it uses the address at start-4 for the %esp
                                                                                  1068
                                                                                                 %ax. %es
                                                                                                                         # -> ES: Extra Segment
                                                                                         movw
1019 # - it jumps to the address at start-8 instead of calling bootmain
                                                                                  1069
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 %ax, %ss
                                                                                                                         # -> SS: Stack Segment
1020
                                                                                  1070
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 $0. %ax
                                                                                                                         # Zero segments not ready for use
1021 #define SEG KCODE 1 // kernel code
                                                                                  1071
                                                                                                 %ax. %fs
                                                                                                                         # -> FS
                                                                                         movw
1022 #define SEG_KDATA 2 // kernel data+stack
                                                                                  1072
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 %ax, %qs
                                                                                                                         # -> GS
1023
                                                                                  1073
1024 #define CRO_PE 1 // protected mode enable bit
                                                                                  1074
                                                                                         # Set up the stack pointer and call into C.
1025
                                                                                  1075
                                                                                                 start-4, %esp
                                                                                         mov1
1026 .code16
                                   # Assemble for 16-bit mode
                                                                                  1076
                                                                                         call.
                                                                                                  *(start-8)
1027 .globl start
                                                                                  1077
1028 start:
                                                                                  1078
                                                                                         # If the call returns (it shouldn't), trigger a Bochs
                                                                                         # breakpoint if running under Bochs, then loop.
1029 cli
                                   # Disable interrupts
                                                                                  1079
1030
                                                                                  1080
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 $0x8a00, %ax
                                                                                                                         # 0x8a00 -> port 0x8a00
1031
      # Set up the important data segment registers (DS, ES, SS).
                                                                                  1081
                                                                                                 %ax, %dx
                                                                                         movw
1032
      xorw
              %ax,%ax
                                   # Segment number zero
                                                                                  1082
                                                                                         outw
                                                                                                 %ax, %dx
1033
              %ax,%ds
                                   # -> Data Segment
                                                                                  1083
                                                                                                 $0x8e00, %ax
                                                                                                                         # 0x8e00 -> port 0x8a00
      movw
                                                                                         movw
                                   # -> Extra Segment
1034
      movw
              %ax,%es
                                                                                  1084
                                                                                         outw
                                                                                                 %ax, %dx
                                   # -> Stack Segment
1035
              %ax,%ss
                                                                                  1085 spin:
      movw
1036
                                                                                  1086
                                                                                        jmp
                                                                                                 spin
1037
                                                                                  1087
1038
                                                                                  1088 # Bootstrap GDT
1039
                                                                                  1089 .p2align 2
                                                                                                                                 # force 4 byte alignment
1040
                                                                                  1090 gdt:
1041
                                                                                  1091 SEG NULLASM
                                                                                                                                 # null sea
1042
                                                                                  1092 SEG_ASM(STA_X|STA_R, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                                 # code seq
1043
                                                                                  1093
                                                                                        SEG_ASM(STA_W, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                                 # data seq
1044
                                                                                  1094
1045
                                                                                  1095 gdtdesc:
1046
                                                                                  1096
                                                                                         .word
                                                                                                 (qdtdesc - qdt - 1)
                                                                                                                                                # sizeof(qdt) - 1
1047
                                                                                  1097
                                                                                         .long
                                                                                                 gdt
                                                                                                                                 # address gdt
1048
                                                                                  1098
1049
                                                                                  1099
```

Sheet 10 Sheet 10

```
1100 // Boot loader.
                                                                                1150 void
                                                                                1151 waitdisk(void)
1101 //
1102 // Part of the boot sector, along with bootasm.S, which calls bootmain().
                                                                                1152 {
1103 // bootasm.S has put the processor into protected 32-bit mode.
                                                                                1153 // Wait for disk ready.
1104 // bootmain() loads an ELF kernel image from the disk starting at
                                                                                1154 while((inb(0x1F7) & 0xC0) != 0x40)
1105 // sector 1 and then jumps to the kernel entry routine.
                                                                                1155
1106
                                                                                1156 }
1107 #include "types.h"
                                                                                1157
1108 #include "elf.h"
                                                                                1158 // Read a single sector at offset into dst.
1109 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                1159 void
1110
                                                                                1160 readsect(void *dst, uint offset)
1111 #define SECTSIZE 512
                                                                                1161 {
1112
                                                                                1162 // Issue command.
1113 void readseg(uchar*, uint, uint);
                                                                                1163
                                                                                      waitdisk();
1114
                                                                                       outb(0x1F2, 1); // count = 1
1115 void
                                                                                       outb(0x1F3, offset);
                                                                                1165
1116 bootmain(void)
                                                                                1166
                                                                                       outb(0x1F4, offset >> 8);
1117 {
                                                                                1167 outb(0x1F5, offset >> 16):
1118 struct elfhdr *elf:
                                                                                       outb(0x1F6. (offset \gg 24) | 0xE0):
                                                                                1168
1119
      struct proghdr *ph, *eph;
                                                                                1169
                                                                                       outb(0x1F7, 0x20); // cmd 0x20 - read sectors
1120 void (*entry)(void):
                                                                                1170
1121
      uchar* va:
                                                                                1171 // Read data.
1122
                                                                                1172 waitdisk();
1123
      elf = (struct elfhdr*)0x10000; // scratch space
                                                                                insl(0x1F0, dst, SECTSIZE/4);
1124
                                                                                1174 }
1125
      // Read 1st page off disk
                                                                                1175
1126
      readseg((uchar*)elf, 4096, 0);
                                                                                1176 // Read 'count' bytes at 'offset' from kernel into virtual address 'va'.
1127
                                                                                1177 // Might copy more than asked.
1128 // Is this an ELF executable?
                                                                                1178 void
if(elf->magic != ELF_MAGIC)
                                                                                1179 readseg(uchar* va, uint count, uint offset)
                                                                                1180 {
1130
        return; // let bootasm.S handle error
1131
                                                                                1181 uchar* eva;
1132 // Load each program segment (ignores ph flags).
                                                                                1182
1133
      ph = (struct proghdr*)((uchar*)elf + elf->phoff);
                                                                                1183
                                                                                       eva = va + count;
1134
      eph = ph + elf->phnum;
                                                                                1184
1135
      for(; ph < eph; ph++) {
                                                                                1185
                                                                                      // Round down to sector boundary.
1136
        va = (uchar*)(ph->va & 0xFFFFFF);
                                                                                1186
                                                                                       va -= offset % SECTSIZE;
1137
        readseg(va, ph->filesz, ph->offset);
                                                                                1187
1138
        if(ph->memsz > ph->filesz)
                                                                                1188
                                                                                      // Translate from bytes to sectors; kernel starts at sector 1.
1139
          stosb(va + ph->filesz, 0, ph->memsz - ph->filesz);
                                                                                1189
                                                                                       offset = (offset / SECTSIZE) + 1;
1140 }
                                                                                1190
1141
                                                                                1191 // If this is too slow, we could read lots of sectors at a time.
1142 // Call the entry point from the ELF header.
                                                                                1192 // We'd write more to memory than asked, but it doesn't matter --
1143 // Does not return!
                                                                                1193
                                                                                       // we load in increasing order.
1144 entry = (void(*)(void))(elf->entry & 0xFFFFFF);
                                                                                1194
                                                                                       for(; va < eva; va += SECTSIZE, offset++)</pre>
1145 entry();
                                                                                1195
                                                                                         readsect(va, offset);
1146 }
                                                                                1196 }
1147
                                                                                1197
1148
                                                                                1198
1149
                                                                                1199
```

Sheet 11 Sheet 11

```
1200 #include "types.h"
1201 #include "defs.h"
1202 #include "param.h"
1203 #include "mmu.h"
1204 #include "proc.h"
1205 #include "x86.h"
1206
1207 __thread struct cpu *cpu;
1208 __thread struct proc *proc;
1209
1210 static void bootothers(void);
1211 static void mpmain(void) __attribute__((noreturn));
1213 // Bootstrap processor starts running C code here.
1214 int
1215 main(void)
1216 {
1217 mpinit(): // collect info about this machine
1218 lapicinit(mpbcpu());
1219
      ksegment();
1220
      picinit():
                       // interrupt controller
1221 ioapicinit():
                       // another interrupt controller
1222
      consoleinit(); // I/O devices & their interrupts
1223
      uartinit();
                       // serial port
      cprintf("\ncpu%d: starting xv6\n\n", cpu->id);
1224
1225
1226
      kinit();
                       // physical memory allocator
1227
      pinit();
                       // process table
                       // trap vectors
1228 tvinit();
1229 binit();
                       // buffer cache
1230 fileinit();
                       // file table
1231 iinit();
                       // inode cache
1232 ideinit();
                       // disk
1233 if(!ismp)
1234
        timerinit(); // uniprocessor timer
1235
      userinit():
                       // first user process
1236
      bootothers();
                      // start other processors
1237
1238 // Finish setting up this processor in mpmain.
1239
      mpmain();
1240 }
1241
1242
1243
1244
1245
1246
1247
1248
1249
```

```
1250 // Bootstrap processor gets here after setting up the hardware.
1251 // Additional processors start here.
1252 static void
1253 mpmain(void)
1254 {
1255 if(cpunum() != mpbcpu())
1256
        lapicinit(cpunum());
1257
      ksegment();
1258
      cprintf("cpu%d: mpmain\n", cpu->id);
1259
      idtinit();
1260
      xchg(&cpu->booted, 1);
1261
1262 cprintf("cpu%d: scheduling\n", cpu->id);
1263 scheduler();
1264 }
1265
1266 static void
1267 bootothers(void)
1268 {
1269 extern uchar _binary_bootother_start[], _binary_bootother_size[];
1270
      uchar *code:
1271
      struct cpu *c:
1272
      char *stack;
1273
1274
      // Write bootstrap code to unused memory at 0x7000.
1275
      code = (uchar*)0x7000;
1276
      memmove(code, _binary_bootother_start, (uint)_binary_bootother_size);
1277
1278
       for(c = cpus; c < cpus+ncpu; c++){
1279
        if(c == cpus+cpunum()) // We've started already.
1280
           continue:
1281
1282
        // Fill in %esp, %eip and start code on cpu.
1283
         stack = kalloc(KSTACKSIZE);
1284
         *(void**)(code-4) = stack + KSTACKSIZE;
1285
        *(void**)(code-8) = mpmain;
1286
        lapicstartap(c->id, (uint)code);
1287
1288
        // Wait for cpu to get through bootstrap.
1289
        while(c->booted == 0)
1290
           ;
1291 }
1292 }
1293
1294
1295
1296
1297
1298
1299
```

```
1300 // Mutual exclusion lock.
                                                                                  1350 // Mutual exclusion spin locks.
1301 struct spinlock {
                                                                                  1351
1302
      uint locked;
                         // Is the lock held?
                                                                                  1352 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  1353 #include "defs.h"
1303
1304
      // For debugging:
                                                                                  1354 #include "param.h"
1305
      char *name;
                         // Name of lock.
                                                                                  1355 #include "x86.h"
1306
      struct cpu *cpu;
                         // The cpu holding the lock.
                                                                                  1356 #include "mmu.h"
1307
      uint pcs[10];
                         // The call stack (an array of program counters)
                                                                                  1357 #include "proc.h"
1308
                         // that locked the lock.
                                                                                  1358 #include "spinlock.h"
1309 };
                                                                                  1359
1310
                                                                                  1360 void
                                                                                  1361 initlock(struct spinlock *lk, char *name)
1311
1312
                                                                                  1362 {
                                                                                  1363 1k->name = name;
1313
1314
                                                                                  1364 1k -> locked = 0:
1315
                                                                                  1365 1k - \text{cpu} = 0;
1316
                                                                                  1366 }
1317
                                                                                  1367
1318
                                                                                  1368 // Acquire the lock.
1319
                                                                                  1369 // Loops (spins) until the lock is acquired.
1320
                                                                                  1370 // Holding a lock for a long time may cause
1321
                                                                                  1371 // other CPUs to waste time spinning to acquire it.
1322
                                                                                  1372 void
1323
                                                                                  1373 acquire(struct spinlock *lk)
1324
                                                                                  1374 {
1325
                                                                                  1375
                                                                                        pushcli();
1326
                                                                                  1376
                                                                                        if(holding(lk))
1327
                                                                                  1377
                                                                                          panic("acquire");
1328
                                                                                  1378
1329
                                                                                  1379 // The xchg is atomic.
1330
                                                                                  1380 // It also serializes, so that reads after acquire are not
1331
                                                                                  1381 // reordered before it.
                                                                                  1382 while(xchg(&lk->locked, 1) != 0)
1332
1333
                                                                                  1383
                                                                                          ;
1334
                                                                                  1384
1335
                                                                                  1385
                                                                                        // Record info about lock acquisition for debugging.
1336
                                                                                  1386
                                                                                        1k->cpu = cpu;
1337
                                                                                  1387
                                                                                         getcallerpcs(&lk, lk->pcs);
1338
                                                                                  1388 }
1339
                                                                                  1389
1340
                                                                                  1390
1341
                                                                                  1391
1342
                                                                                  1392
1343
                                                                                  1393
1344
                                                                                  1394
1345
                                                                                  1395
1346
                                                                                  1396
1347
                                                                                  1397
1348
                                                                                  1398
1349
                                                                                  1399
```

```
1400 // Release the lock.
                                                                                 1450 // Pushcli/popcli are like cli/sti except that they are matched:
1401 void
                                                                                 1451 // it takes two popcli to undo two pushcli. Also, if interrupts
1402 release(struct spinlock *lk)
                                                                                 1452 // are off, then pushcli, popcli leaves them off.
1403 {
                                                                                 1453
1404 if(!holding(lk))
                                                                                 1454 void
        panic("release");
                                                                                 1455 pushcli(void)
1405
1406
                                                                                 1456 {
1407
      1k - pcs[0] = 0;
                                                                                 1457 int eflags;
      1k - cpu = 0;
                                                                                 1458
1408
1409
                                                                                 1459
                                                                                        eflags = readeflags();
1410 // The xchg serializes, so that reads before release are
                                                                                 1460
                                                                                        cli();
1411 // not reordered after it. The 1996 PentiumPro manual (Volume 3,
                                                                                 1461
                                                                                       if(cpu->ncli++==0)
                                                                                 1462
1412 // 7.2) says reads can be carried out speculatively and in
                                                                                          cpu->intena = eflags & FL_IF;
1413 // any order, which implies we need to serialize here.
                                                                                 1463 }
1414 // But the 2007 Intel 64 Architecture Memory Ordering White
                                                                                 1464
1415 // Paper says that Intel 64 and IA-32 will not move a load
                                                                                 1465 void
                                                                                 1466 popcli(void)
1416 // after a store. So lock->locked = 0 would work here.
1417 // The xchg being asm volatile ensures gcc emits it after
                                                                                 1467 {
1418 // the above assignments (and after the critical section).
                                                                                 1468 if(readeflags()&FL_IF)
1419
      xchg(&lk->locked, 0);
                                                                                 1469
                                                                                          panic("popcli - interruptible");
1420
                                                                                 1470
                                                                                        if(--cpu->ncli < 0)</pre>
1421 popcli();
                                                                                 1471
                                                                                          panic("popcli");
1422 }
                                                                                 1472
                                                                                        if(cpu->ncli == 0 && cpu->intena)
1423
                                                                                 1473
                                                                                          sti();
                                                                                 1474 }
1424 // Record the current call stack in pcs[] by following the %ebp chain.
                                                                                 1475
1425 void
1426 getcallerpcs(void *v, uint pcs[])
                                                                                 1476
1427 {
                                                                                 1477
1428 uint *ebp;
                                                                                 1478
1429
      int i;
                                                                                 1479
1430
                                                                                 1480
1431
      ebp = (uint*)v - 2;
                                                                                 1481
1432
       for(i = 0; i < 10; i++){
                                                                                 1482
1433
        if(ebp == 0 || ebp == (uint*)0xffffffff)
                                                                                 1483
1434
          break;
                                                                                 1484
1435
        pcs[i] = ebp[1];
                                                                                 1485
                             // saved %eip
1436
        ebp = (uint*)ebp[0]; // saved %ebp
                                                                                 1486
1437 }
                                                                                 1487
1438
      for(; i < 10; i++)
                                                                                 1488
1439
        pcs[i] = 0;
                                                                                 1489
1440 }
                                                                                 1490
1441
                                                                                 1491
1442 // Check whether this cpu is holding the lock.
                                                                                 1492
1443 int
                                                                                 1493
1444 holding(struct spinlock *lock)
                                                                                 1494
1445 {
                                                                                 1495
1446 return lock->locked && lock->cpu == cpu;
                                                                                 1496
1447 }
                                                                                 1497
1448
                                                                                 1498
1449
                                                                                 1499
```

Sheet 14 Sheet 14

```
1500 // Segments in proc->gdt.
                                                                                 1550 // Process memory is laid out contiguously, low addresses first:
1501 // Also known to bootasm.S and trapasm.S
                                                                                 1551 // text
1502 #define SEG_KCODE 1 // kernel code
                                                                                1552 //
                                                                                          original data and bss
                                                                                1553 // fixed-size stack
1503 #define SEG_KDATA 2 // kernel data+stack
1504 #define SEG_KCPU 3 // kernel per-cpu data
                                                                                1554 // expandable heap
1505 #define SEG_UCODE 4
                                                                                1555
1506 #define SEG UDATA 5
                                                                                1556 // Per-CPU state
1507 #define SEG_TSS 6 // this process's task state
                                                                                1557 struct cpu {
1508 #define NSEGS
                                                                                       uchar id:
                                                                                                                    // Local APIC ID; index into cpus[] below
                                                                                1558
1509
                                                                                1559
                                                                                       struct context *scheduler;
                                                                                                                   // Switch here to enter scheduler
1510 // Saved registers for kernel context switches.
                                                                                1560 struct taskstate ts;
                                                                                                                    // Used by x86 to find stack for interrupt
1511 // Don't need to save all the segment registers (%cs. etc).
                                                                                 1561 struct segdesc gdt[NSEGS];
                                                                                                                    // x86 global descriptor table
1512 // because they are constant across kernel contexts.
                                                                                1562
                                                                                       volatile uint booted;
                                                                                                                    // Has the CPU started?
1513 // Don't need to save %eax, %ecx, %edx, because the
                                                                                 1563 int ncli:
                                                                                                                    // Depth of pushcli nesting.
                                                                                                                    // Were interrupts enabled before pushcli?
1514 // x86 convention is that the caller has saved them.
                                                                                1564 int intena:
1515 // Contexts are stored at the bottom of the stack they
                                                                                 1565 void *tls[2];
1516 // describe; the stack pointer is the address of the context.
                                                                                 1566 };
1517 // The layout of the context must match the code in swtch.S.
                                                                                1567
1518 struct context {
                                                                                 1568 extern struct cpu cpus[NCPU];
1519 uint edi;
                                                                                 1569 extern int ncpu;
1520 uint esi;
                                                                                 1570
1521 uint ebx:
                                                                                1571 // Per-CPU variables, holding pointers to the
1522 uint ebp;
                                                                                 1572 // current cpu and to the current process.
1523 uint eip;
                                                                                 1573 // The __thread prefix tells gcc to refer to them in the segment
                                                                                 1574 // pointed at by qs; the name __thread derives from the use
1524 }:
                                                                                 1575 // of the same mechanism to provide per-thread storage in
1525
1526 enum procstate { UNUSED, EMBRYO, SLEEPING, RUNNABLE, RUNNING, ZOMBIE };
                                                                                1576 // multithreaded user programs.
1527
                                                                                1577 extern __thread struct cpu *cpu;
                                                                                                                            // This cpu.
                                                                                1578 extern __thread struct proc *proc;
1528 // Per-process state
                                                                                                                            // Current process on this cpu.
1529 struct proc {
                                                                                1579
1530 char *mem;
                                   // Start of process memory (kernel address)
                                                                                1580
1531 uint sz;
                                   // Size of process memory (bytes)
                                                                                 1581
                                   // Bottom of kernel stack for this process
1532
      char *kstack;
                                                                                1582
1533
                                   // Process state
                                                                                 1583
      enum procstate state;
1534 volatile int pid;
                                   // Process ID
                                                                                 1584
1535
      struct proc *parent;
                                   // Parent process
                                                                                1585
1536 struct trapframe *tf;
                                   // Trap frame for current syscall
                                                                                1586
1537
      struct context *context;
                                   // Switch here to run process
                                                                                 1587
1538 void *chan:
                                   // If non-zero, sleeping on chan
                                                                                1588
1539 int killed;
                                   // If non-zero, have been killed
                                                                                1589
1540
      struct file *ofile[NOFILE]; // Open files
                                                                                 1590
1541
      struct inode *cwd:
                                   // Current directory
                                                                                1591
1542
      char name[16];
                                   // Process name (debugging)
                                                                                1592
1543 };
                                                                                 1593
1544
                                                                                1594
1545
                                                                                1595
1546
                                                                                 1596
1547
                                                                                1597
1548
                                                                                1598
1549
                                                                                 1599
```

Sheet 15 Sheet 15

```
1600 #include "types.h"
1601 #include "defs.h"
1602 #include "param.h"
1603 #include "mmu.h"
1604 #include "x86.h"
1605 #include "proc.h"
1606 #include "spinlock.h"
1607
1608 struct {
1609 struct spinlock lock;
1610 struct proc proc[NPROC];
1611 } ptable;
1612
1613 static struct proc *initproc;
1614
1615 int nextpid = 1;
1616 extern void forkret(void);
1617 extern void trapret(void);
1618
1619 void
1620 pinit(void)
1621 {
1622 initlock(&ptable.lock, "ptable");
1623 }
1624
1625
1626
1627
1628
1629
1630
1631
1632
1633
1634
1635
1636
1637
1638
1639
1640
1641
1642
1643
1644
1645
1646
1647
1648
1649
```

```
1650 // Print a process listing to console. For debugging.
1651 // Runs when user types ^P on console.
1652 // No lock to avoid wedging a stuck machine further.
1653 void
1654 procdump(void)
1655 {
1656 static char *states[] = {
1657
      [UNUSED]
                   "unused",
1658
      [EMBRY0]
                   "embryo",
      [SLEEPING]
                  "sleep "
1659
1660
      [RUNNABLE]
                  "runble",
                  "run ".
1661
      [RUNNING]
1662
      [ZOMBIE]
                   "zombie"
1663 };
1664
      int i:
1665
      struct proc *p;
1666
      char *state;
1667
      uint pc[10];
1668
1669
       for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
1670
        if(p->state == UNUSED)
1671
           continue:
1672
        if(p->state >= 0 && p->state < NELEM(states) && states[p->state])
1673
           state = states[p->state];
1674
        else
1675
           state = "???";
1676
         cprintf("%d %s %s", p->pid, state, p->name);
1677
        if(p->state == SLEEPING){
1678
           getcallerpcs((uint*)p->context->ebp+2, pc);
1679
           for(i=0; i<10 && pc[i] != 0; i++)
1680
             cprintf(" %p", pc[i]);
1681
        }
1682
        cprintf("\n");
1683 }
1684 }
1685
1686
1687
1688
1689
1690
1691
1692
1693
1694
1695
1696
1697
1698
1699
```

```
1700 // Set up CPU's kernel segment descriptors.
                                                                                1750 found:
1701 // Run once at boot time on each CPU.
                                                                                1751 p->state = EMBRYO;
1702 void
                                                                                1752
                                                                                       p->pid = nextpid++;
1703 ksegment(void)
                                                                                1753
                                                                                       release(&ptable.lock);
1704 {
                                                                                1754
                                                                                1755 // Allocate kernel stack if necessary.
1705 struct cpu *c;
1706
                                                                                1756
                                                                                      if((p->kstack = kalloc(KSTACKSIZE)) == 0){
1707
                                                                                1757
                                                                                         p->state = UNUSED;
      c = &cpus[cpunum()];
1708
      c \rightarrow gdt[SEG_KCODE] = SEG(STA_X|STA_R, 0, 0x100000 + 64*1024-1, 0);
                                                                                1758
                                                                                         return 0;
                                                                                1759 }
1709
      c->qdt[SEG_KDATA] = SEG(STA_W, 0, 0xffffffff, 0);
1710
      c->gdt[SEG_KCPU] = SEG(STA_W, (uint)(&c->tls+1), 0xffffffff, 0);
                                                                                1760
                                                                                      sp = p->kstack + KSTACKSIZE;
1711 lgdt(c->gdt, sizeof(c->gdt));
                                                                                1761
1712 loadfsqs(SEG_KCPU << 3);
                                                                                1762 // Leave room for trap frame.
1713
                                                                                1763 sp -= sizeof *p->tf;
1714 // Initialize cpu-local variables.
                                                                                       p->tf = (struct trapframe*)sp;
                                                                                1764
1715 cpu = c:
                                                                                1765
1716 proc = 0;
                                                                                1766 // Set up new context to start executing at forkret,
1717 }
                                                                                     // which returns to trapret (see below).
1718
                                                                                1768 sp -= 4:
                                                                                       *(uint*)sp = (uint)trapret;
1719 // Set up CPU's segment descriptors and current process task state.
                                                                                1769
1720 void
                                                                                1770
1721 usegment(void)
                                                                                1771 sp -= sizeof *p->context;
1722 {
                                                                                1772
                                                                                       p->context = (struct context*)sp;
1723 pushcli();
                                                                                1773 memset(p->context, 0, sizeof *p->context);
1724
      cpu->qdt[SEG_UCODE] = SEG(STA_X|STA_R, proc->mem, proc->sz-1, DPL_USER);
                                                                                1774 p->context->eip = (uint)forkret:
1725
      cpu->qdt[SEG_UDATA] = SEG(STA_W, proc->mem, proc->sz-1, DPL_USER);
                                                                                1775
                                                                                      return p;
1726
      cpu->qdt[SEG_TSS] = SEG16(STS_T32A, &cpu->ts, sizeof(cpu->ts)-1, 0);
                                                                                1776 }
1727
      cpu->gdt[SEG_TSS].s = 0;
                                                                                1777
                                                                                1778 // Set up first user process.
1728
      cpu->ts.ss0 = SEG_KDATA << 3;</pre>
1729 cpu->ts.esp0 = (uint)proc->kstack + KSTACKSIZE;
                                                                                1779 void
1730 ltr(SEG_TSS << 3);
                                                                                1780 userinit(void)
1731 popcli();
                                                                                1781 {
1732 }
                                                                                1782 struct proc *p;
1733
                                                                                1783
                                                                                      extern char _binary_initcode_start[], _binary_initcode_size[];
1734
                                                                                1784
1735 // Look in the process table for an UNUSED proc.
                                                                                1785
                                                                                       p = allocproc();
1736 // If found, change state to EMBRYO and return it.
                                                                                1786
                                                                                      initproc = p;
1737 // Otherwise return 0.
                                                                                1787
1738 static struct proc*
                                                                                1788 // Initialize memory from initcode.S
1739 allocproc(void)
                                                                                1789
                                                                                       p->sz = PAGE;
1740 {
                                                                                1790
                                                                                      p->mem = kalloc(p->sz);
                                                                                1791 memset(p->mem, 0, p->sz);
1741 struct proc *p;
1742
      char *sp;
                                                                                1792
                                                                                      memmove(p->mem, _binary_initcode_start, (int)_binary_initcode_size);
1743
                                                                                1793
1744
      acquire(&ptable.lock);
                                                                                1794 memset(p->tf, 0, sizeof(*p->tf));
1745
      for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++)</pre>
                                                                                1795
                                                                                       p->tf->cs = (SEG_UCODE << 3) | DPL_USER;
1746
       if(p->state == UNUSED)
                                                                                1796
                                                                                     p->tf->ds = (SEG_UDATA << 3) | DPL_USER;
1747
          goto found;
                                                                                1797 p->tf->es = p->tf->ds;
                                                                                1798 p->tf->ss = p->tf->ds;
1748
      release(&ptable.lock);
1749
      return 0;
                                                                                1799
                                                                                      p->tf->eflags = FL_IF;
```

1899

Sheet 18 Sheet 18

memmove(np->mem, proc->mem, np->sz);

1849

```
1900 // Per-CPU process scheduler.
1901 // Each CPU calls scheduler() after setting itself up.
1902 // Scheduler never returns. It loops, doing:
1903 // - choose a process to run
1904 // - swtch to start running that process
1905 // - eventually that process transfers control
1906 //
            via swtch back to the scheduler.
1907 void
1908 scheduler(void)
1909 {
1910 struct proc *p;
1911
1912
      for(;;){
1913
        // Enable interrupts on this processor.
1914
1915
1916
        // Loop over process table looking for process to run.
1917
        acquire(&ptable.lock):
1918
        for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
1919
          if(p->state != RUNNABLE)
1920
            continue:
1921
1922
          // Switch to chosen process. It is the process's job
1923
          // to release ptable.lock and then reacquire it
1924
           // before jumping back to us.
1925
           proc = p;
1926
           usegment();
1927
           p->state = RUNNING;
1928
           swtch(&cpu->scheduler, proc->context);
1929
1930
          // Process is done running for now.
1931
          // It should have changed its p->state before coming back.
1932
          proc = 0;
1933
        }
1934
        release(&ptable.lock);
1935
1936 }
1937 }
1938
1939
1940
1941
1942
1943
1944
1945
1946
1947
1948
1949
```

```
1950 // Enter scheduler. Must hold only ptable.lock
1951 // and have changed proc->state.
1952 void
1953 sched(void)
1954 {
1955 int intena;
1956
1957
      if(!holding(&ptable.lock))
1958
        panic("sched ptable.lock");
1959
     if(cpu->ncli != 1)
1960
        panic("sched locks");
1961 if(proc->state == RUNNING)
1962
        panic("sched running");
1963 if(readeflags()&FL_IF)
        panic("sched interruptible");
1964
1965
1966
      intena = cpu->intena;
      swtch(&proc->context, cpu->scheduler);
1967
1968 cpu->intena = intena;
1969 }
1970
1971 // Give up the CPU for one scheduling round.
1972 void
1973 yield(void)
1974 {
1975 acquire(&ptable.lock);
1976 proc->state = RUNNABLE;
1977
      sched();
1978
     release(&ptable.lock);
1979 }
1980
1981 // A fork child's very first scheduling by scheduler()
1982 // will swtch here. "Return" to user space.
1983 void
1984 forkret(void)
1985 {
1986 // Still holding ptable.lock from scheduler.
1987
      release(&ptable.lock);
1988
1989 // Return to "caller", actually trapret (see allocproc).
1990 }
1991
1992
1993
1994
1995
1996
1997
1998
1999
```

```
2000 // Atomically release lock and sleep on chan.
2001 // Reacquires lock when awakened.
2002 void
2003 sleep(void *chan, struct spinlock *lk)
2004 {
2005 if(proc == 0)
2006
        panic("sleep");
2007
2008
      if(1k == 0)
        panic("sleep without lk");
2009
2010
2011 // Must acquire ptable.lock in order to
2012 // change p->state and then call sched.
2013 // Once we hold ptable.lock, we can be
2014 // guaranteed that we won't miss any wakeup
2015 // (wakeup runs with ptable.lock locked),
2016 // so it's okay to release lk.
2017 if(lk != &ptable.lock){
2018
        acquire(&ptable.lock);
2019
        release(lk);
2020 }
2021
2022 // Go to sleep.
2023
      proc->chan = chan;
2024
      proc->state = SLEEPING;
2025
      sched();
2026
2027
      // Tidy up.
2028
      proc->chan = 0;
2029
2030 // Reacquire original lock.
2031
      if(lk != &ptable.lock){
2032
        release(&ptable.lock);
2033
        acquire(lk);
2034 }
2035 }
2036
2037
2038
2039
2040
2041
2042
2043
2044
2045
2046
2047
2048
2049
```

```
2050 // Wake up all processes sleeping on chan.
2051 // The ptable lock must be held.
2052 static void
2053 wakeup1(void *chan)
2054 {
2055 struct proc *p;
2056
2057
       for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++)</pre>
2058
         if(p->state == SLEEPING && p->chan == chan)
2059
           p->state = RUNNABLE;
2060 }
2061
2062 // Wake up all processes sleeping on chan.
2063 void
2064 wakeup(void *chan)
2065 {
2066 acquire(&ptable.lock);
2067 wakeup1(chan):
2068 release(&ptable.lock);
2069 }
2070
2071 // Kill the process with the given pid.
2072 // Process won't exit until it returns
2073 // to user space (see trap in trap.c).
2074 int
2075 kill(int pid)
2076 {
2077 struct proc *p;
2078
2079
       acquire(&ptable.lock);
2080
       for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2081
         if(p->pid == pid){
2082
           p->killed = 1;
2083
           // Wake process from sleep if necessary.
2084
           if(p->state == SLEEPING)
2085
            p->state = RUNNABLE;
2086
           release(&ptable.lock);
2087
           return 0;
2088
2089 }
2090
       release(&ptable.lock);
2091
       return -1:
2092 }
2093
2094
2095
2096
2097
2098
2099
```

```
2100 // Exit the current process. Does not return.
2101 // An exited process remains in the zombie state
2102 // until its parent calls wait() to find out it exited.
2103 void
2104 exit(void)
2105 {
2106 struct proc *p;
2107
      int fd;
2108
2109
      if(proc == initproc)
2110
        panic("init exiting");
2111
2112 // Close all open files.
2113
      for(fd = 0; fd < NOFILE; fd++){</pre>
2114
        if(proc->ofile[fd]){
2115
          fileclose(proc->ofile[fd]);
2116
          proc->ofile[fd] = 0;
2117
        }
2118
      }
2119
2120
      iput(proc->cwd):
2121
      proc->cwd = 0;
2122
2123
      acquire(&ptable.lock);
2124
2125
      // Parent might be sleeping in wait().
2126
      wakeup1(proc->parent);
2127
2128 // Pass abandoned children to init.
2129
      for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2130
        if(p->parent == proc){
2131
          p->parent = initproc;
2132
          if(p->state == ZOMBIE)
2133
            wakeup1(initproc);
2134
        }
2135 }
2136
2137
      // Jump into the scheduler, never to return.
2138
      proc->state = ZOMBIE;
2139 sched();
2140
      panic("zombie exit");
2141 }
2142
2143
2144
2145
2146
2147
2148
2149
```

```
2150 // Wait for a child process to exit and return its pid.
2151 // Return -1 if this process has no children.
2152 int
2153 wait(void)
2154 {
2155 struct proc *p;
2156
      int havekids, pid;
2157
2158
       acquire(&ptable.lock);
2159
       for(;;){
2160
         // Scan through table looking for zombie children.
2161
         havekids = 0:
2162
         for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2163
           if(p->parent != proc)
2164
             continue:
2165
           havekids = 1;
           if(p->state == ZOMBIE){
2166
2167
             // Found one.
2168
             pid = p->pid;
2169
             kfree(p->mem, p->sz);
2170
             kfree(p->kstack, KSTACKSIZE):
2171
             p->state = UNUSED:
2172
             p->pid = 0;
2173
             p->parent = 0;
2174
             p->name[0] = 0;
2175
             p->killed = 0;
2176
             release(&ptable.lock);
2177
             return pid;
2178
           }
         }
2179
2180
2181
         // No point waiting if we don't have any children.
2182
         if(!havekids || proc->killed){
2183
           release(&ptable.lock);
2184
           return -1;
2185
         }
2186
2187
         // Wait for children to exit. (See wakeup1 call in proc_exit.)
2188
         sleep(proc, &ptable.lock);
2189 }
2190 }
2191
2192
2193
2194
2195
2196
2197
2198
2199
```

2250 // Physical memory allocator, intended to allocate

```
2200 # Context switch
2201 #
2202 #
        void swtch(struct context **old, struct context *new);
2203 #
2204 # Save current register context in old
2205 # and then load register context from new.
2206
2207 .globl swtch
2208 swtch:
2209 movl 4(%esp), %eax
2210 movl 8(%esp), %edx
2211
2212 # Save old callee-save registers
2213
      push1 %ebp
2214
      push1 %ebx
2215
      pushl %esi
2216
      pushl %edi
2217
2218 # Switch stacks
      movl %esp, (%eax)
2219
2220 movl %edx. %esp
2221
2222
      # Load new callee-save registers
2223
      popl %edi
2224 pop1 %esi
2225
      popl %ebx
2226
      popl %ebp
2227
      ret
2228
2229
2230
2231
2232
2233
2234
2235
2236
2237
2238
2239
2240
2241
2242
2243
2244
2245
2246
2247
2248
2249
```

```
2251 // memory for user processes. Allocates in 4096-byte "pages".
2252 // Free list is kept sorted and combines adjacent pages into
2253 // long runs, to make it easier to allocate big segments.
2254 // One reason the page size is 4k is that the x86 segment size
2255 // granularity is 4k.
2256
2257 #include "types.h"
2258 #include "defs.h"
2259 #include "param.h"
2260 #include "spinlock.h"
2261
2262 struct run {
2263 struct run *next;
2264 int len; // bytes
2265 };
2266
2267 struct {
2268 struct spinlock lock;
2269 struct run *freelist;
2270 } kmem:
2271
2272 // Initialize free list of physical pages.
2273 // This code cheats by just considering one megabyte of
2274 // pages after end. Real systems would determine the
2275 // amount of memory available in the system and use it all.
2276 void
2277 kinit(void)
2278 {
2279 extern char end[];
2280 uint len;
2281 char *p;
2282
2283 initlock(&kmem.lock, "kmem");
2284
      p = (char*)(((uint)end + PAGE) & \sim (PAGE-1));
2285 len = 256*PAGE; // assume computer has 256 pages of RAM, 1 MB
2286 cprintf("mem = %d\n", len);
2287
      kfree(p, len);
2288 }
2289
2290
2291
2292
2293
2294
2295
2296
2297
2298
2299
```

```
2300 // Free the len bytes of memory pointed at by v,
                                                                                  2350 // Allocate n bytes of physical memory.
2301 // which normally should have been returned by a
                                                                                  2351 // Returns a kernel-segment pointer.
2302 // call to kalloc(len). (The exception is when
                                                                                  2352 // Returns 0 if the memory cannot be allocated.
2303 // initializing the allocator; see kinit above.)
                                                                                  2353 char*
2304 void
                                                                                  2354 kalloc(int n)
2305 kfree(char *v, int len)
                                                                                  2355 {
2306 {
                                                                                  2356 char *p;
2307 struct run *r, *rend, **rp, *p, *pend;
                                                                                  2357
                                                                                         struct run *r, **rp;
2308
                                                                                  2358
                                                                                  2359
2309 if(len <= 0 || len % PAGE)
                                                                                        if(n % PAGE || n <= 0)
2310
        panic("kfree");
                                                                                  2360
                                                                                           panic("kalloc");
2311
                                                                                  2361
2312 // Fill with junk to catch dangling refs.
                                                                                  2362
                                                                                         acquire(&kmem.lock);
2313
       memset(v, 1, len);
                                                                                  2363
                                                                                         for(rp=&kmem.freelist; (r=*rp) != 0; rp=&r->next){
2314
                                                                                           if(r\rightarrow len >= n){
                                                                                  2364
2315
       acquire(&kmem.lock);
                                                                                  2365
                                                                                             r\rightarrow len -= n;
2316
       p = (struct run*)v;
                                                                                  2366
                                                                                              p = (char*)r + r->len;
2317
       pend = (struct run*)(v + len):
                                                                                  2367
                                                                                             if(r\rightarrow len == 0)
2318
       for(rp=&kmem.freelist; (r=*rp) != 0 \&\& r <= pend; rp=\&r->next)
                                                                                  2368
                                                                                               *rp = r->next:
2319
        rend = (struct run*)((char*)r + r->len);
                                                                                  2369
                                                                                              release(&kmem.lock);
2320
        if(r \le p \&\& p < rend)
                                                                                  2370
                                                                                              return p:
2321
          panic("freeing free page");
                                                                                  2371
                                                                                  2372 }
2322
        if(rend == p){ // r before p: expand r to include p
2323
          r->len += len;
                                                                                  2373
                                                                                         release(&kmem.lock);
2324
                                                                                  2374
          if(r->next && r->next == pend){ // r now next to r->next?
2325
                                                                                  2375
                                                                                         cprintf("kalloc: out of memory\n");
            r->len += r->next->len;
2326
            r->next = r->next->next;
                                                                                  2376
                                                                                         return 0;
2327
                                                                                  2377 }
          }
2328
                                                                                  2378
           goto out;
2329
                                                                                  2379
2330
        if(pend == r){ // p before r: expand p to include, replace r
                                                                                  2380
2331
          p->len = len + r->len;
                                                                                  2381
2332
          p->next = r->next;
                                                                                  2382
2333
           *rp = p;
                                                                                  2383
2334
           goto out;
                                                                                  2384
2335
                                                                                  2385
        }
2336 }
                                                                                  2386
2337 // Insert p before r in list.
                                                                                  2387
2338 p->1en = 1en;
                                                                                  2388
2339 p->next = r;
                                                                                  2389
2340 *rp = p;
                                                                                  2390
2341
                                                                                  2391
2342 out:
                                                                                  2392
2343
     release(&kmem.lock);
                                                                                  2393
2344 }
                                                                                  2394
2345
                                                                                  2395
2346
                                                                                  2396
                                                                                  2397
2347
2348
                                                                                  2398
2349
                                                                                  2399
```

```
2400 // x86 trap and interrupt constants.
                                                                                   2450 #!/usr/bin/perl -w
2401
                                                                                   2451
2402 // Processor-defined:
                                                                                   2452 # Generate vectors.S, the trap/interrupt entry points.
2403 #define T_DIVIDE
                              0
                                     // divide error
                                                                                   2453 # There has to be one entry point per interrupt number
2404 #define T_DEBUG
                              1
                                     // debug exception
                                                                                   2454 # since otherwise there's no way for trap() to discover
2405 #define T_NMI
                              2
                                     // non-maskable interrupt
                                                                                   2455 # the interrupt number.
2406 #define T_BRKPT
                              3
                                     // breakpoint
                                                                                   2456
2407 #define T_OFLOW
                              4
                                     // overflow
                                                                                   2457 print "# generated by vectors.pl - do not edit\n";
2408 #define T_BOUND
                              5
                                     // bounds check
                                                                                   2458 print "# handlers\n";
                                                                                   2459 print ".globl alltraps\n";
2409 #define T_ILLOP
                              6
                                     // illegal opcode
2410 #define T_DEVICE
                              7
                                     // device not available
                                                                                   2460 for(my i = 0; i < 256; i++)
                              8
2411 #define T DBLFLT
                                     // double fault
                                                                                            print ".globl vector$i\n";
2412 // #define T_COPROC
                              9
                                                                                   2462
                                                                                            print "vector$i:\n";
                                     // reserved (not used since 486)
2413 #define T_TSS
                             10
                                     // invalid task switch segment
                                                                                   2463
                                                                                            if(!(\$i == 8 \mid | (\$i >= 10 \&\& \$i <= 14) \mid | \$i == 17)){}
                                     // segment not present
2414 #define T SEGNP
                             11
                                                                                   2464
                                                                                                 print " push1 \$0\n";
2415 #define T_STACK
                             12
                                     // stack exception
                                                                                   2465
                                                                                            }
2416 #define T_GPFLT
                             13
                                     // general protection fault
                                                                                   2466
                                                                                            print " push1 \$$i\n";
2417 #define T PGFLT
                             14
                                     // page fault
                                                                                   2467
                                                                                            print " jmp alltraps\n";
2418 // #define T RES
                             15
                                     // reserved
                                                                                   2468 }
2419 #define T_FPERR
                             16
                                     // floating point error
                                                                                   2469
2420 #define T ALIGN
                             17
                                     // aligment check
                                                                                   2470 print "\n# vector table\n":
2421 #define T MCHK
                             18
                                     // machine check
                                                                                   2471 print ".data\n":
2422 #define T_SIMDERR
                             19
                                     // SIMD floating point error
                                                                                   2472 print ".globl vectors\n";
2423
                                                                                   2473 print "vectors:\n";
                                                                                   2474 \text{ for(mv $i = 0: $i < 256: $i++)}
2424 // These are arbitrarily chosen, but with care not to overlap
2425 // processor defined exceptions or interrupt vectors.
                                                                                   2475
                                                                                            print " .long vector$i\n";
2426 #define T_SYSCALL
                             64
                                    // system call
                                                                                   2476 }
2427 #define T_DEFAULT
                            500
                                     // catchall
                                                                                   2477
2428
                                                                                   2478 # sample output:
                                                                                   2479 # # handlers
2429 #define T_IRQ0
                                     // IRQ 0 corresponds to int T_IRQ
                             32
2430
                                                                                   2480 #
                                                                                            .globl alltraps
2431 #define IRQ_TIMER
                              0
                                                                                   2481 #
                                                                                             .globl vector0
2432 #define IRQ_KBD
                              1
                                                                                   2482 #
                                                                                            vector0:
2433 #define IRQ_COM1
                              4
                                                                                   2483 #
                                                                                               push1 $0
2434 #define IRQ_IDE
                             14
                                                                                   2484 #
                                                                                               push1 $0
                             19
2435 #define IRO ERROR
                                                                                   2485 #
                                                                                              jmp alltraps
2436 #define IRQ_SPURIOUS
                             31
                                                                                   2486 #
2437
                                                                                   2487 #
2438
                                                                                   2488 #
                                                                                            # vector table
2439
                                                                                   2489 #
                                                                                            .data
2440
                                                                                   2490 #
                                                                                             .globl vectors
2441
                                                                                   2491 #
                                                                                            vectors:
2442
                                                                                   2492 #
                                                                                               .long vector0
2443
                                                                                   2493 #
                                                                                               .long vector1
2444
                                                                                   2494 #
                                                                                               .long vector2
2445
                                                                                   2495 #
                                                                                            . . .
2446
                                                                                   2496
2447
                                                                                   2497
2448
                                                                                   2498
2449
                                                                                   2499
```

Sheet 24 Sheet 24

```
2500 #define SEG KCODE 1 // kernel code
2501 #define SEG_KDATA 2 // kernel data+stack
2502 #define SEG_KCPU 3 // kernel per-cpu data
2503
2504 # vectors.S sends all traps here.
2505 .globl alltraps
2506 alltraps:
2507 # Build trap frame.
2508 push1 %ds
2509 push1 %es
2510 push1 %fs
2511
      push1 %gs
2512
      pushal
2513
2514 # Set up data and per-cpu segments.
2515 movw $(SEG_KDATA<<3), %ax
2516 movw %ax, %ds
2517 movw %ax. %es
2518 movw $(SEG_KCPU<<3), %ax
2519
      movw %ax, %fs
2520 movw %ax, %qs
2521
2522 # Call trap(tf), where tf=%esp
2523 push1 %esp
2524 call trap
2525 addl $4, %esp
2526
2527 # Return falls through to trapret...
2528 .globl trapret
2529 trapret:
2530 popal
2531 popl %gs
2532
      popl %fs
2533
      popl %es
2534 pop1 %ds
2535
      addl $0x8, %esp # trapno and errcode
2536 iret
2537
2538
2539
2540
2541
2542
2543
2544
2545
2546
2547
2548
2549
```

```
2550 #include "types.h"
2551 #include "defs.h"
2552 #include "param.h"
2553 #include "mmu.h"
2554 #include "proc.h"
2555 #include "x86.h"
2556 #include "traps.h"
2557 #include "spinlock.h"
2558
2559 // Interrupt descriptor table (shared by all CPUs).
2560 struct gatedesc idt[256];
2561 extern uint vectors[]; // in vectors.S: array of 256 entry pointers
2562 struct spinlock tickslock;
2563 int ticks;
2564
2565 void
2566 tvinit(void)
2567 {
2568 int i;
2569
2570 for(i = 0; i < 256; i++)
2571
         SETGATE(idt[i], 0, SEG_KCODE<<3, vectors[i], 0);</pre>
2572 SETGATE(idt[T_SYSCALL], 1, SEG_KCODE<<3, vectors[T_SYSCALL], DPL_USER);</pre>
2573
2574 initlock(&tickslock, "time");
2575 }
2576
2577 void
2578 idtinit(void)
2579 {
2580 lidt(idt, sizeof(idt));
2581 }
2582
2583
2584
2585
2586
2587
2588
2589
2590
2591
2592
2593
2594
2595
2596
2597
2598
2599
```

```
2600 void
2601 trap(struct trapframe *tf)
2602 {
2603
       if(tf->trapno == T_SYSCALL){
2604
        if(proc->killed)
2605
          exit();
2606
         proc->tf = tf;
2607
         syscall();
2608
         if(proc->killed)
2609
          exit();
2610
         return;
2611
      }
2612
2613
       switch(tf->trapno){
2614
       case T IROO + IRO TIMER:
2615
        if(cpu->id == 0){
2616
           acquire(&tickslock);
2617
          ticks++:
2618
          wakeup(&ticks);
2619
           release(&tickslock);
2620
2621
         lapiceoi();
2622
         break;
2623
       case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_IDE:
2624
         ideintr():
2625
         lapiceoi():
2626
         break;
2627
       case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_KBD:
2628
        kbdintr();
2629
         lapiceoi();
2630
        break;
2631
       case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_COM1:
2632
        uartintr();
2633
         lapiceoi();
2634
        break;
2635
       case T_IRQ0 + 7:
2636
       case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_SPURIOUS:
2637
         cprintf("cpu%d: spurious interrupt at %x:%x\n",
2638
                 cpu->id, tf->cs, tf->eip);
2639
         lapiceoi();
2640
         break;
2641
2642
       default:
2643
        if(proc == 0 || (tf->cs&3) == 0){}
2644
          // In kernel, it must be our mistake.
2645
           cprintf("unexpected trap %d from cpu %d eip %x\n",
2646
                   tf->trapno, cpu->id, tf->eip);
2647
           panic("trap");
2648
        }
2649
         // In user space, assume process misbehaved.
```

```
2650
        cprintf("pid %d %s: trap %d err %d on cpu %d eip %x -- kill proc\n",
2651
                proc->pid, proc->name, tf->trapno, tf->err, cpu->id, tf->eip);
2652
        proc->killed = 1;
      }
2653
2654
2655 // Force process exit if it has been killed and is in user space.
2656
      // (If it is still executing in the kernel, let it keep running
      // until it gets to the regular system call return.)
2657
2658
      if(proc && proc->killed && (tf->cs&3) == DPL_USER)
2659
        exit();
2660
2661 // Force process to give up CPU on clock tick.
2662
      // If interrupts were on while locks held, would need to check nlock.
2663
      if(proc && proc->state == RUNNING && tf->trapno == T_IRQ0+IRQ_TIMER)
2664
        vield():
2665
2666
      // Check if the process has been killed since we yielded
      if(proc && proc->killed && (tf->cs&3) == DPL USER)
2668
        exit();
2669 }
2670
2671
2672
2673
2674
2675
2676
2677
2678
2679
2680
2681
2682
2683
2684
2685
2686
2687
2688
2689
2690
2691
2692
2693
2694
2695
2696
2697
2698
2699
```

```
2700 // System call numbers
2701 #define SYS_fork
2702 #define SYS_exit
2703 #define SYS_wait
2704 #define SYS_pipe
2705 #define SYS_write
2706 #define SYS_read
2707 #define SYS_close 7
2708 #define SYS kill
2709 #define SYS_exec
2710 #define SYS_open 10
2711 #define SYS mknod 11
2712 #define SYS unlink 12
2713 #define SYS_fstat 13
2714 #define SYS link 14
2715 #define SYS_mkdir 15
2716 #define SYS_chdir 16
2717 #define SYS dup
2718 #define SYS_getpid 18
2719 #define SYS_sbrk 19
2720 #define SYS sleep 20
2721
2722
2723
2724
2725
2726
2727
2728
2729
2730
2731
2732
2733
2734
2735
2736
2737
2738
2739
2740
2741
2742
2743
2744
2745
2746
2747
2748
2749
```

```
2750 #include "types.h"
2751 #include "defs.h"
2752 #include "param.h"
2753 #include "mmu.h"
2754 #include "proc.h"
2755 #include "x86.h"
2756 #include "syscall.h"
2757
2758 // User code makes a system call with INT T_SYSCALL.
2759 // System call number in %eax.
2760 // Arguments on the stack, from the user call to the C
2761 // library system call function. The saved user %esp points
2762 // to a saved program counter, and then the first argument.
2763
2764 // Fetch the int at addr from process p.
2765 int
2766 fetchint(struct proc *p, uint addr, int *ip)
2768 if(addr \Rightarrow p-\Rightarrowsz || addr+4 \Rightarrow p-\Rightarrowsz)
2769
         return -1;
2770 *ip = *(int*)(p->mem + addr):
2771 return 0;
2772 }
2773
2774 // Fetch the nul-terminated string at addr from process p.
2775 // Doesn't actually copy the string - just sets *pp to point at it.
2776 // Returns length of string, not including nul.
2777 int
2778 fetchstr(struct proc *p, uint addr, char **pp)
2779 {
2780 char *s, *ep;
2781
2782 if(addr  = p->sz)
2783
         return -1;
2784
       *pp = p->mem + addr;
2785 ep = p->mem + p->sz;
2786
      for(s = *pp; s < ep; s++)
2787
        if(*s == 0)
2788
           return s - *pp;
2789
      return -1;
2790 }
2791
2792 // Fetch the nth 32-bit system call argument.
2793 int
2794 argint(int n, int *ip)
2795 {
2796 return fetchint(proc, proc->tf->esp + 4 + 4*n, ip);
2797 }
2798
2799
```

```
2800 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a pointer
                                                                                   2850 static int (*syscalls[])(void) = {
2801 // to a block of memory of size n bytes. Check that the pointer
                                                                                   2851 [SYS_chdir]
                                                                                                      sys_chdir.
2802 // lies within the process address space.
                                                                                   2852 [SYS_close]
                                                                                                      sys_close.
2803 int
                                                                                   2853 [SYS_dup]
                                                                                                      sys_dup,
2804 argptr(int n, char **pp, int size)
                                                                                   2854 [SYS_exec]
                                                                                                      sys_exec,
2805 {
                                                                                   2855 [SYS_exit]
                                                                                                      sys_exit,
2806 int i;
                                                                                   2856 [SYS_fork]
                                                                                                      sys_fork,
2807
                                                                                   2857 [SYS_fstat]
                                                                                                      sys_fstat,
2808
      if(argint(n, \&i) < 0)
                                                                                   2858 [SYS_getpid] sys_getpid,
        return -1;
                                                                                   2859 [SYS_kill]
2809
                                                                                                      sys_kill,
2810
      if((uint)i >= proc->sz || (uint)i+size >= proc->sz)
                                                                                   2860 [SYS_link]
                                                                                                      sys_link,
2811
        return -1:
                                                                                   2861 [SYS_mkdir]
                                                                                                      sys_mkdir,
2812
       *pp = proc->mem + i;
                                                                                   2862 [SYS_mknod]
                                                                                                      sys_mknod,
2813
       return 0;
                                                                                   2863 [SYS_open]
                                                                                                      sys_open,
                                                                                   2864 [SYS_pipe]
2814 }
                                                                                                      sys_pipe,
2815
                                                                                   2865 [SYS_read]
                                                                                                      sys_read,
2816 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a string pointer.
                                                                                   2866 [SYS_sbrk]
                                                                                                      sys_sbrk,
2817 // Check that the pointer is valid and the string is nul-terminated.
                                                                                   2867 [SYS sleep]
                                                                                                      sys_sleep,
2818 // (There is no shared writable memory, so the string can't change
                                                                                   2868 [SYS_unlink] sys_unlink,
2819 // between this check and being used by the kernel.)
                                                                                   2869 [SYS_wait]
                                                                                                      sys_wait,
2820 int
                                                                                   2870 [SYS write]
                                                                                                      sys_write,
2821 argstr(int n, char **pp)
                                                                                   2871 };
2822 {
                                                                                   2872
2823 int addr;
                                                                                   2873 void
      if(argint(n, &addr) < 0)
2824
                                                                                   2874 syscall(void)
2825
        return -1;
                                                                                   2875 {
2826
       return fetchstr(proc, addr, pp);
                                                                                   2876 int num;
2827 }
                                                                                   2877
2828
                                                                                   2878
                                                                                         num = proc->tf->eax;
2829 extern int sys_chdir(void);
                                                                                   2879
                                                                                         if(num >= 0 && num < NELEM(syscalls) && syscalls[num])</pre>
2830 extern int sys_close(void);
                                                                                   2880
                                                                                           proc->tf->eax = syscalls[num]();
2831 extern int sys_dup(void);
                                                                                   2881
                                                                                         else {
                                                                                   2882
                                                                                           cprintf("%d %s: unknown sys call %d\n",
2832 extern int sys_exec(void);
2833 extern int sys_exit(void);
                                                                                   2883
                                                                                                    proc->pid, proc->name, num);
                                                                                           proc->tf->eax = -1;
2834 extern int sys_fork(void);
                                                                                   2884
                                                                                   2885
2835 extern int sys_fstat(void);
2836 extern int sys_getpid(void);
                                                                                   2886 }
2837 extern int sys_kill(void);
                                                                                   2887
2838 extern int sys_link(void);
                                                                                   2888
2839 extern int sys_mkdir(void);
                                                                                   2889
2840 extern int sys_mknod(void);
                                                                                   2890
2841 extern int sys_open(void);
                                                                                   2891
2842 extern int sys_pipe(void);
                                                                                   2892
2843 extern int sys_read(void);
                                                                                   2893
2844 extern int sys_sbrk(void);
                                                                                   2894
2845 extern int sys_sleep(void);
                                                                                   2895
2846 extern int sys_unlink(void);
                                                                                   2896
2847 extern int sys_wait(void);
                                                                                   2897
                                                                                   2898
2848 extern int sys_write(void);
2849
                                                                                   2899
```

Sheet 28 Sheet 28

```
2900 #include "types.h"
2901 #include "x86.h"
2902 #include "defs.h"
2903 #include "param.h"
2904 #include "mmu.h"
2905 #include "proc.h"
2906
2907 int
2908 sys_fork(void)
2909 {
2910 return fork();
2911 }
2912
2913 int
2914 sys_exit(void)
2915 {
2916 exit();
2917 return 0; // not reached
2918 }
2919
2920 int
2921 sys_wait(void)
2922 {
2923 return wait();
2924 }
2925
2926 int
2927 sys_kill(void)
2928 {
2929 int pid;
2930
2931 if(argint(0, &pid) < 0)
2932
        return -1;
2933 return kill(pid);
2934 }
2935
2936 int
2937 sys_getpid(void)
2938 {
2939 return proc->pid;
2940 }
2941
2942
2943
2944
2945
2946
2947
2948
2949
```

```
2950 int
2951 sys_sbrk(void)
2952 {
2953 int addr;
2954 int n;
2955
2956 if(argint(0, &n) < 0)
       return -1;
2957
2958 addr = proc -> sz;
2959 if(growproc(n) < 0)
2960
       return -1;
2961 return addr;
2962 }
2963
2964 int
2965 sys_sleep(void)
2966 {
2967 int n, ticks0;
2968
2969 if(argint(0, &n) < 0)
2970
       return -1:
2971 acquire(&tickslock);
2972 ticks0 = ticks;
2973 while(ticks - ticks0 < n){
2974
        if(proc->killed){
2975
          release(&tickslock);
2976
          return -1;
2977
        }
2978
        sleep(&ticks, &tickslock);
2979 }
2980
     release(&tickslock);
2981
      return 0;
2982 }
2983
2984
2985
2986
2987
2988
2989
2990
2991
2992
2993
2994
2995
2996
2997
2998
2999
```

3000 struct buf {	3050 #define O_RDONLY 0x000
3001 int flags;	3051 #define 0_WRONLY 0x00
3002 uint dev;	3052 #define O_RDWR 0x00
3003 uint sector;	3053 #define O_CREATE 0x20
3004 struct buf *prev; // LRU cache list	3054
3005 struct buf *next;	3055
3006 struct buf *gnext; // disk queue	3056
3007 uchar data[512];	3057
3008 };	3058
3009 #define B_BUSY 0x1 // buffer is locked by some process	3059
3010 #define B_VALID 0x2 // buffer has been read from disk	3060
3011 #define B_DIRTY 0x4 // buffer needs to be written to disk	3061
3012 #define b_bikir 6xir // barrer needs to be written to drsk	3062
3013	3063
3014	3064
3015	3065
3016	3066
3017	3067
3018	3068
3019	3069
3020	3070
3021	3071
3022	3072
3023	3073
3024	3074
3025	3075
3026	3076
3027	3077
3028	3077
3029	3079
3030	3080
3031	3081
3032	3082
3033	3083
3034	3084
3035	3085
3036	3086
3037	3087
3038	3088
3039	3089
3040	3090
3041	3090
3042	3092
3043	3093
3044	3093 3094
	3094 3095
3045	
3046	3096 3007
3047	3097
3048	3098
3049	3099

```
3100 #define T_DIR 1 // Directory
3101 #define T_FILE 2 // File
3102 #define T_DEV 3 // Special device
3103
3104 struct stat {
3105 short type; // Type of file
3106 int dev:
                   // Device number
3107
      uint ino:
                   // Inode number on device
3108 short nlink; // Number of links to file
3109 uint size; // Size of file in bytes
3110 };
3111
3112
3113
3114
3115
3116
3117
3118
3119
3120
3121
3122
3123
3124
3125
3126
3127
3128
3129
3130
3131
3132
3133
3134
3135
3136
3137
3138
3139
3140
3141
3142
3143
3144
3145
3146
3147
3148
3149
```

```
3150 // On-disk file system format.
3151 // Both the kernel and user programs use this header file.
3152
3153 // Block O is unused.
3154 // Block 1 is super block.
3155 // Inodes start at block 2.
3156
3157 #define ROOTINO 1 // root i-number
3158 #define BSIZE 512 // block size
3159
3160 // File system super block
3161 struct superblock {
3162 uint size:
                         // Size of file system image (blocks)
3163 uint nblocks;
                         // Number of data blocks
3164 uint ninodes:
                         // Number of inodes.
3165 };
3166
3167 #define NDIRECT 12
3168 #define NINDIRECT (BSIZE / sizeof(uint))
3169 #define MAXFILE (NDIRECT + NINDIRECT)
3170
3171 // On-disk inode structure
3172 struct dinode {
3173 short type;
                            // File type
                            // Major device number (T_DEV only)
3174 short major:
3175 short minor;
                            // Minor device number (T_DEV only)
                            // Number of links to inode in file system
3176 short nlink;
                            // Size of file (bytes)
3177 uint size;
3178 uint addrs[NDIRECT+1]; // Data block addresses
3179 };
3180
3181 // Inodes per block.
3182 #define IPB
                          (BSIZE / sizeof(struct dinode))
3183
3184 // Block containing inode i
3185 #define IBLOCK(i)
                          ((i) / IPB + 2)
3186
3187 // Bitmap bits per block
3188 #define BPB
                          (BSIZE*8)
3189
3190 // Block containing bit for block b
3191 #define BBLOCK(b, ninodes) (b/BPB + (ninodes)/IPB + 3)
3192
3193
3194
3195
3196
3197
3198
3199
```

```
3250 struct file {
3200 // Directory is a file containing a sequence of dirent structures.
3201 #define DIRSIZ 14
                                                                                3251 enum { FD_NONE, FD_PIPE, FD_INODE } type;
3202
                                                                                3252 int ref; // reference count
3203 struct dirent {
                                                                                3253 char readable;
                                                                                3254 char writable;
3204 ushort inum;
3205 char name[DIRSIZ];
                                                                                3255 struct pipe *pipe;
3206 };
                                                                                3256 struct inode *ip;
3207
                                                                                3257 uint off;
3208
                                                                                3258 };
3209
                                                                                3259
3210
                                                                                3260
3211
                                                                                3261 // in-core file system types
3212
                                                                                3262
3213
                                                                                3263 struct inode {
3214
                                                                                3264 uint dev:
                                                                                                          // Device number
3215
                                                                                3265 uint inum;
                                                                                                          // Inode number
3216
                                                                                3266 int ref;
                                                                                                          // Reference count
3217
                                                                                3267 int flags;
                                                                                                          // I_BUSY, I_VALID
3218
                                                                                3268
                                                                                3269 short type;
3219
                                                                                                          // copy of disk inode
3220
                                                                                3270 short major;
3221
                                                                                3271 short minor;
3222
                                                                                3272 short nlink;
3223
                                                                                3273 uint size;
3224
                                                                                3274 uint addrs[NDIRECT+1];
3225
                                                                                3275 };
3226
                                                                                3276
3227
                                                                                3277 #define I_BUSY 0x1
3228
                                                                                3278 #define I_VALID 0x2
3229
                                                                                3279
3230
                                                                                3280
3231
                                                                                3281 // device implementations
3232
                                                                                3282
                                                                                3283 struct devsw {
3233
3234
                                                                                3284 int (*read)(struct inode*, char*, int);
3235
                                                                                3285 int (*write)(struct inode*, char*, int);
3236
                                                                                3286 };
3237
                                                                                3287
3238
                                                                                3288 extern struct devsw devsw[];
3239
                                                                                3289
3240
                                                                                3290 #define CONSOLE 1
                                                                                3291
3241
3242
                                                                                3292
3243
                                                                                3293
                                                                                3294
3244
3245
                                                                                3295
3246
                                                                                3296
3247
                                                                                3297
3248
                                                                                3298
3249
                                                                                3299
```

```
3300 // Simple PIO-based (non-DMA) IDE driver code.
                                                                                  3350 void
3301
                                                                                  3351 ideinit(void)
3302 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  3352 {
3303 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  3353 int i;
3304 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  3354
3305 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                  3355 initlock(&idelock, "ide");
3306 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                  3356
                                                                                        picenable(IRQ_IDE);
3307 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                  3357
                                                                                        ioapicenable(IRQ_IDE, ncpu - 1);
3308 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                  3358
                                                                                        idewait(0);
3309 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                  3359
3310 #include "buf.h"
                                                                                  3360
                                                                                        // Check if disk 1 is present
3311
                                                                                  3361
                                                                                       outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | (1 << 4));
                                                                                  3362
                                                                                        for(i=0; i<1000; i++){
3312 #define IDE_BSY
                          0x80
3313 #define IDE_DRDY
                          0x40
                                                                                  3363
                                                                                          if(inb(0x1f7) != 0){
3314 #define IDE DF
                          0x20
                                                                                  3364
                                                                                            havedisk1 = 1;
3315 #define IDE_ERR
                                                                                  3365
                                                                                             break;
                          0x01
3316
                                                                                  3366
                                                                                          }
3317 #define IDE CMD READ 0x20
                                                                                  3367
                                                                                       }
3318 #define IDE_CMD_WRITE 0x30
                                                                                  3368
3319
                                                                                  3369
                                                                                       // Switch back to disk 0.
                                                                                       outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | (0<<4));
3320 // idequeue points to the buf now being read/written to the disk.
                                                                                  3370
3321 // idequeue->gnext points to the next buf to be processed.
                                                                                  3371 }
3322 // You must hold idelock while manipulating queue.
                                                                                  3372
3323
                                                                                  3373 // Start the request for b. Caller must hold idelock.
3324 static struct spinlock idelock;
                                                                                  3374 static void
3325 static struct buf *idequeue;
                                                                                  3375 idestart(struct buf *b)
3326
                                                                                  3376 {
3327 static int havedisk1;
                                                                                  3377 if(b == 0)
3328 static void idestart(struct buf*);
                                                                                  3378
                                                                                          panic("idestart");
3329
                                                                                  3379
3330 // Wait for IDE disk to become ready.
                                                                                  3380
                                                                                       idewait(0);
3331 static int
                                                                                  3381
                                                                                        outb(0x3f6, 0); // generate interrupt
                                                                                        outb(0x1f2, 1); // number of sectors
3332 idewait(int checkerr)
                                                                                  3382
3333 {
                                                                                  3383
                                                                                        outb(0x1f3, b->sector & 0xff);
3334 int r;
                                                                                  3384
                                                                                        outb(0x1f4, (b->sector >> 8) & 0xff);
3335
                                                                                  3385
                                                                                        outb(0x1f5, (b->sector >> 16) & 0xff);
3336
      while(((r = inb(0x1f7)) & (IDE_BSY|IDE_DRDY)) != IDE_DRDY)
                                                                                  3386
                                                                                        outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | ((b->dev&1)<<4) | ((b->sector>>24)&0x0f));
3337
                                                                                  3387
                                                                                        if(b->flags & B_DIRTY){
3338 if(checkerr && (r & (IDE_DF|IDE_ERR)) != 0)
                                                                                  3388
                                                                                          outb(0x1f7, IDE_CMD_WRITE);
3339
        return -1;
                                                                                  3389
                                                                                          outs1(0x1f0, b->data, 512/4);
3340 return 0;
                                                                                  3390 } else {
3341 }
                                                                                  3391
                                                                                          outb(0x1f7, IDE_CMD_READ);
3342
                                                                                  3392 }
3343
                                                                                  3393 }
3344
                                                                                  3394
3345
                                                                                  3395
3346
                                                                                  3396
3347
                                                                                  3397
3348
                                                                                  3398
3349
                                                                                  3399
```

```
3400 // Interrupt handler.
3401 void
3402 ideintr(void)
3403 {
3404 struct buf *b;
3405
3406 // Take first buffer off queue.
3407
      acquire(&idelock);
3408
      if((b = idequeue) == 0){
3409
        release(&idelock);
3410
        cprintf("Spurious IDE interrupt.\n");
3411
        return:
3412
3413
      idequeue = b->qnext;
3414
3415
      // Read data if needed.
3416
      if(!(b->flags & B_DIRTY) && idewait(1) >= 0)
        insl(0x1f0, b->data, 512/4);
3417
3418
3419
      // Wake process waiting for this buf.
3420 b->flags |= B VALID:
3421
      b->flags &= ~B_DIRTY;
3422 wakeup(b);
3423
3424 // Start disk on next buf in queue.
3425
      if(idequeue != 0)
3426
        idestart(idequeue);
3427
3428
      release(&idelock);
3429 }
3430
3431
3432
3433
3434
3435
3436
3437
3438
3439
3440
3441
3442
3443
3444
3445
3446
3447
3448
3449
```

```
3450 // Sync buf with disk.
3451 // If B_DIRTY is set, write buf to disk, clear B_DIRTY, set B_VALID.
3452 // Else if B_VALID is not set, read buf from disk, set B_VALID.
3453 void
3454 iderw(struct buf *b)
3455 {
3456 struct buf **pp;
3457
3458
    if(!(b->flags & B_BUSY))
3459
        panic("iderw: buf not busy");
3460
      if((b->flags & (B_VALID|B_DIRTY)) == B_VALID)
3461
        panic("iderw: nothing to do");
3462
      if(b->dev != 0 && !havedisk1)
3463
        panic("idrw: ide disk 1 not present");
3464
3465
      acquire(&idelock);
3466
      // Append b to idequeue.
3467
3468
      b->anext = 0:
3469
      for(pp=&idequeue; *pp; pp=&(*pp)->qnext)
3470
3471 *pp = b;
3472
3473
      // Start disk if necessary.
3474
      if(idequeue == b)
3475
        idestart(b);
3476
3477
      // Wait for request to finish.
3478
      // Assuming will not sleep too long: ignore proc->killed.
3479
      while((b->flags & (B_VALID|B_DIRTY)) != B_VALID)
3480
        sleep(b, &idelock);
3481
3482
      release(&idelock);
3483 }
3484
3485
3486
3487
3488
3489
3490
3491
3492
3493
3494
3495
3496
3497
3498
3499
```

```
3500 // Buffer cache.
                                                                                  3550
                                                                                         // Create linked list of buffers
3501 //
                                                                                         bcache.head.prev = &bcache.head;
                                                                                  3551
3502 // The buffer cache is a linked list of buf structures holding
                                                                                  3552
                                                                                         bcache.head.next = &bcache.head;
3503 // cached copies of disk block contents. Caching disk blocks
                                                                                  3553
                                                                                         for(b = bcache.buf; b < bcache.buf+NBUF; b++){</pre>
3504 // in memory reduces the number of disk reads and also provides
                                                                                  3554
                                                                                           b->next = bcache.head.next;
3505 // a synchronization point for disk blocks used by multiple processes.
                                                                                  3555
                                                                                           b->prev = &bcache.head;
3506 //
                                                                                  3556
                                                                                           b->dev = -1;
3507 // Interface:
                                                                                  3557
                                                                                           bcache.head.next->prev = b;
3508 // * To get a buffer for a particular disk block, call bread.
                                                                                  3558
                                                                                           bcache.head.next = b;
                                                                                  3559 }
3509 // * After changing buffer data, call bwrite to flush it to disk.
3510 // * When done with the buffer, call brelse.
                                                                                  3560 }
3511 // * Do not use the buffer after calling brelse.
                                                                                  3561
3512 // * Only one process at a time can use a buffer,
                                                                                  3562 // Look through buffer cache for sector on device dev.
3513 //
            so do not keep them longer than necessary.
                                                                                  3563 // If not found, allocate fresh block.
                                                                                  3564 // In either case, return locked buffer.
3514 //
                                                                                  3565 static struct buf*
3515 // The implementation uses three state flags internally:
3516 // * B_BUSY: the block has been returned from bread
                                                                                  3566 bget(uint dev, uint sector)
           and has not been passed back to brelse.
                                                                                  3567 {
3518 // * B VALID: the buffer data has been initialized
                                                                                  3568 struct buf *b;
3519 // with the associated disk block contents.
                                                                                  3569
3520 // * B DIRTY: the buffer data has been modified
                                                                                  3570
                                                                                         acquire(&bcache.lock):
3521 //
           and needs to be written to disk.
                                                                                  3571
3522
                                                                                  3572 loop:
3523 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  3573
                                                                                         // Try for cached block.
3524 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                         for(b = bcache.head.next; b != &bcache.head; b = b->next){
                                                                                  3574
3525 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  3575
                                                                                           if(b->dev == dev && b->sector == sector){
3526 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                  3576
                                                                                             if(!(b->flags & B_BUSY)){
3527 #include "buf.h"
                                                                                  3577
                                                                                               b->flags |= B_BUSY;
3528
                                                                                  3578
                                                                                               release(&bcache.lock);
3529 struct {
                                                                                  3579
                                                                                               return b;
3530 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                  3580
3531 struct buf buf[NBUF];
                                                                                  3581
                                                                                             sleep(b, &bcache.lock);
3532
                                                                                  3582
                                                                                             goto loop;
3533 // Linked list of all buffers, through prev/next.
                                                                                  3583
3534 // head.next is most recently used.
                                                                                  3584 }
3535 struct buf head;
                                                                                  3585
3536 } bcache;
                                                                                  3586
                                                                                        // Allocate fresh block.
3537
                                                                                  3587
                                                                                         for(b = bcache.head.prev; b != &bcache.head; b = b->prev){
3538 void
                                                                                  3588
                                                                                           if((b\rightarrow flags \& B\_BUSY) == 0){
3539 binit(void)
                                                                                  3589
                                                                                             b->dev = dev;
3540 {
                                                                                  3590
                                                                                             b->sector = sector;
3541 struct buf *b:
                                                                                  3591
                                                                                             b->flags = B_BUSY;
3542
                                                                                  3592
                                                                                             release(&bcache.lock);
3543
      initlock(&bcache.lock, "bcache");
                                                                                  3593
                                                                                             return b;
3544
                                                                                  3594
3545
                                                                                  3595 }
3546
                                                                                  3596
                                                                                         panic("bget: no buffers");
3547
                                                                                  3597 }
3548
                                                                                  3598
3549
                                                                                  3599
```

```
3600 // Return a B_BUSY buf with the contents of the indicated disk sector.
                                                                                  3650 // File system implementation. Four layers:
3601 struct buf*
                                                                                  3651 // + Blocks: allocator for raw disk blocks.
3602 bread(uint dev, uint sector)
                                                                                  3652 // + Files: inode allocator, reading, writing, metadata.
                                                                                  3653 // + Directories: inode with special contents (list of other inodes!)
3603 {
3604 struct buf *b;
                                                                                  3654 // + Names: paths like /usr/rtm/xv6/fs.c for convenient naming.
3605
                                                                                  3655 //
3606 b = bget(dev, sector);
                                                                                  3656 // Disk layout is: superblock, inodes, block in-use bitmap, data blocks.
3607 if(!(b->flags & B_VALID))
                                                                                  3657 //
3608
       iderw(b);
                                                                                  3658 // This file contains the low-level file system manipulation
3609 return b;
                                                                                  3659 // routines. The (higher-level) system call implementations
3610 }
                                                                                  3660 // are in sysfile.c.
3611
                                                                                  3661
                                                                                  3662 #include "types.h"
3612 // Write b's contents to disk. Must be locked.
3613 void
                                                                                  3663 #include "defs.h"
3614 bwrite(struct buf *b)
                                                                                  3664 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  3665 #include "stat.h"
3615 {
3616 if((b\rightarrow flags \& B\_BUSY) == 0)
                                                                                  3666 #include "mmu.h"
3617
        panic("bwrite"):
                                                                                  3667 #include "proc.h"
3618 b->flags |= B_DIRTY;
                                                                                  3668 #include "spinlock.h"
3619 iderw(b);
                                                                                  3669 #include "buf.h"
3620 }
                                                                                  3670 #include "fs.h"
3621
                                                                                  3671 #include "file.h"
3622 // Release the buffer b.
                                                                                  3672
3623 void
                                                                                  3673 #define min(a, b) ((a) < (b) ? (a) : (b))
3624 brelse(struct buf *b)
                                                                                  3674 static void itrunc(struct inode*):
3625 {
                                                                                  3675
3626 if((b->flags & B_BUSY) == 0)
                                                                                  3676 // Read the super block.
3627
        panic("brelse");
                                                                                  3677 static void
3628
                                                                                  3678 readsb(int dev, struct superblock *sb)
3629
      acquire(&bcache.lock);
                                                                                  3679 {
3630
                                                                                  3680 struct buf *bp;
3631 b->next->prev = b->prev;
                                                                                  3681
b \rightarrow prev \rightarrow next = b \rightarrow next;
                                                                                  3682 bp = bread(dev, 1);
                                                                                  3683 memmove(sb, bp->data, sizeof(*sb));
3633
      b->next = bcache.head.next;
3634 b->prev = &bcache.head;
                                                                                  3684 brelse(bp);
3635 bcache.head.next->prev = b;
                                                                                  3685 }
3636
      bcache.head.next = b;
                                                                                  3686
3637
                                                                                  3687 // Zero a block.
3638
      b->flags &= ~B_BUSY;
                                                                                  3688 static void
3639
      wakeup(b);
                                                                                  3689 bzero(int dev, int bno)
3640
                                                                                  3690 {
3641
      release(&bcache.lock);
                                                                                  3691 struct buf *bp;
3642 }
                                                                                  3692
3643
                                                                                  3693 bp = bread(dev, bno);
3644
                                                                                  3694 memset(bp->data, 0, BSIZE);
3645
                                                                                  3695 bwrite(bp);
3646
                                                                                  3696 brelse(bp);
3647
                                                                                  3697 }
3648
                                                                                  3698
3649
                                                                                  3699
```

Sheet 36 Sheet 36

```
3700 // Blocks.
3701
3702 // Allocate a disk block.
3703 static uint
3704 balloc(uint dev)
3705 {
3706 int b, bi, m;
3707
      struct buf *bp;
      struct superblock sb;
3708
3709
3710 bp = 0;
3711
      readsb(dev. &sb):
      for(b = 0; b < sb.size; b += BPB){
3712
3713
        bp = bread(dev, BBLOCK(b, sb.ninodes));
3714
        for(bi = 0: bi < BPB: bi++){
3715
          m = 1 \ll (bi \% 8);
3716
          if((bp->data[bi/8] \& m) == 0){ // Is block free?}
3717
            bp->data[bi/8] |= m; // Mark block in use on disk.
3718
            bwrite(bp):
3719
            brelse(bp);
3720
            return b + bi:
3721
3722
        }
3723
        brelse(bp);
3724 }
3725
      panic("balloc: out of blocks");
3726 }
3727
3728 // Free a disk block.
3729 static void
3730 bfree(int dev, uint b)
3731 {
3732 struct buf *bp;
3733 struct superblock sb;
3734 int bi, m;
3735
3736
      bzero(dev, b);
3737
3738
      readsb(dev, &sb);
3739
      bp = bread(dev, BBLOCK(b, sb.ninodes));
3740 bi = b % BPB:
3741 m = 1 \ll (bi \% 8);
3742 if((bp->data[bi/8] \& m) == 0)
3743
        panic("freeing free block");
3744 bp->data[bi/8] &= ~m; // Mark block free on disk.
3745 bwrite(bp);
3746 brelse(bp);
3747 }
3748
3749
```

```
3750 // Inodes.
3751 //
3752 // An inode is a single, unnamed file in the file system.
3753 // The inode disk structure holds metadata (the type, device numbers,
3754 // and data size) along with a list of blocks where the associated
3755 // data can be found.
3756 //
3757 // The inodes are laid out sequentially on disk immediately after
3758 // the superblock. The kernel keeps a cache of the in-use
3759 // on-disk structures to provide a place for synchronizing access
3760 // to inodes shared between multiple processes.
3762 // ip->ref counts the number of pointer references to this cached
3763 // inode; references are typically kept in struct file and in proc->cwd.
3764 // When ip->ref falls to zero, the inode is no longer cached.
3765 // It is an error to use an inode without holding a reference to it.
3766 //
3767 // Processes are only allowed to read and write inode
3768 // metadata and contents when holding the inode's lock.
3769 // represented by the I_BUSY flag in the in-memory copy.
3770 // Because inode locks are held during disk accesses.
3771 // they are implemented using a flag rather than with
3772 // spin locks. Callers are responsible for locking
3773 // inodes before passing them to routines in this file; leaving
3774 // this responsibility with the caller makes it possible for them
3775 // to create arbitrarily-sized atomic operations.
3777 // To give maximum control over locking to the callers,
3778 // the routines in this file that return inode pointers
3779 // return pointers to *unlocked* inodes. It is the callers'
3780 // responsibility to lock them before using them. A non-zero
3781 // ip->ref keeps these unlocked inodes in the cache.
3782
3783 struct {
3784 struct spinlock lock;
3785 struct inode inode[NINODE];
3786 } icache;
3787
3788 void
3789 iinit(void)
3790 {
3791 initlock(&icache.lock, "icache");
3792 }
3793
3794 static struct inode* iget(uint dev, uint inum);
3795
3796
3797
3798
3799
```

```
3800 // Allocate a new inode with the given type on device dev.
                                                                                 3850 // Find the inode with number inum on device dev
3801 struct inode*
                                                                                 3851 // and return the in-memory copy.
3802 ialloc(uint dev, short type)
                                                                                 3852 static struct inode*
3803 {
                                                                                 3853 iget(uint dev, uint inum)
3804 int inum;
                                                                                 3854 {
3805 struct buf *bp;
                                                                                 3855 struct inode *ip, *empty;
3806
      struct dinode *dip;
                                                                                 3856
3807
      struct superblock sb;
                                                                                 3857
                                                                                        acquire(&icache.lock);
3808
                                                                                 3858
3809
      readsb(dev, &sb);
                                                                                 3859
                                                                                        // Try for cached inode.
3810
      for(inum = 1; inum < sb.ninodes; inum++){ // loop over inode blocks</pre>
                                                                                 3860
                                                                                        empty = 0;
3811
        bp = bread(dev, IBLOCK(inum));
                                                                                 3861
                                                                                        for(ip = &icache.inode[0]; ip < &icache.inode[NINODE]; ip++){</pre>
3812
        dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + inum%IPB;
                                                                                 3862
                                                                                          if(ip->ref > 0 \&\& ip->dev == dev \&\& ip->inum == inum){}
3813
        if(dip->type == 0){ // a free inode
                                                                                 3863
                                                                                            ip->ref++;
3814
          memset(dip, 0, sizeof(*dip));
                                                                                 3864
                                                                                            release(&icache.lock):
3815
                                                                                 3865
          dip->type = type;
                                                                                            return ip;
3816
          bwrite(bp); // mark it allocated on the disk
                                                                                 3866
3817
          brelse(bp):
                                                                                 3867
                                                                                          if(emptv == 0 \&\& ip->ref == 0)
                                                                                                                           // Remember empty slot.
3818
                                                                                 3868
          return iget(dev, inum);
                                                                                            empty = ip;
3819
                                                                                 3869
                                                                                       }
3820
        brelse(bp):
                                                                                 3870
3821 }
                                                                                 3871
                                                                                       // Allocate fresh inode.
3822 panic("ialloc: no inodes");
                                                                                 3872
                                                                                       if(empty == 0)
3823 }
                                                                                 3873
                                                                                          panic("iget: no inodes");
                                                                                 3874
3824
                                                                                 3875 ip = empty;
3825 // Copy inode, which has changed, from memory to disk.
3826 void
                                                                                 3876 ip->dev = dev;
3827 iupdate(struct inode *ip)
                                                                                 3877
                                                                                       ip->inum = inum;
3828 {
                                                                                 3878 ip - ref = 1;
3829 struct buf *bp;
                                                                                 3879 	 ip->flags = 0;
3830
      struct dinode *dip;
                                                                                 3880
                                                                                        release(&icache.lock);
3831
                                                                                 3881
3832 bp = bread(ip->dev, IBLOCK(ip->inum));
                                                                                 3882 return ip;
3833 dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + ip->inum%IPB;
                                                                                 3883 }
3834 dip->type = ip->type;
                                                                                 3884
3835 dip->major = ip->major;
                                                                                 3885 // Increment reference count for ip.
3836 dip->minor = ip->minor;
                                                                                 3886 // Returns ip to enable ip = idup(ip1) idiom.
3837
      dip->nlink = ip->nlink;
                                                                                 3887 struct inode*
3838 dip->size = ip->size;
                                                                                 3888 idup(struct inode *ip)
3839 memmove(dip->addrs, ip->addrs, sizeof(ip->addrs));
                                                                                 3889 {
3840 bwrite(bp);
                                                                                 3890 acquire(&icache.lock);
3841 brelse(bp);
                                                                                 3891 ip->ref++:
3842 }
                                                                                 3892 release(&icache.lock);
3843
                                                                                 3893
                                                                                        return ip;
3844
                                                                                 3894 }
3845
                                                                                 3895
3846
                                                                                 3896
3847
                                                                                 3897
3848
                                                                                 3898
3849
                                                                                 3899
```

Sheet 38 Sheet 38

```
3900 // Lock the given inode.
3901 void
3902 ilock(struct inode *ip)
3903 {
3904 struct buf *bp;
3905
      struct dinode *dip;
3906
3907
      if(ip == 0 \mid \mid ip \rightarrow ref < 1)
3908
        panic("ilock");
3909
3910
      acquire(&icache.lock);
3911
      while(ip->flags & I_BUSY)
3912
        sleep(ip, &icache.lock);
3913
      ip->flags |= I_BUSY;
3914
      release(&icache.lock);
3915
3916
      if(!(ip->flags & I_VALID)){
3917
        bp = bread(ip->dev, IBLOCK(ip->inum));
3918
        dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + ip->inum%IPB;
3919
        ip->type = dip->type;
3920
        ip->maior = dip->maior:
3921
        ip->minor = dip->minor;
3922
        ip->nlink = dip->nlink;
3923
        ip->size = dip->size;
3924
        memmove(ip->addrs, dip->addrs, sizeof(ip->addrs));
3925
        brelse(bp);
3926
        ip->flags |= I_VALID;
3927
        if(ip->type == 0)
3928
           panic("ilock: no type");
3929 }
3930 }
3931
3932 // Unlock the given inode.
3933 void
3934 iunlock(struct inode *ip)
3935 {
3936 if(ip == 0 || !(ip->flags & I_BUSY) || ip->ref < 1)
3937
        panic("iunlock");
3938
3939
      acquire(&icache.lock);
3940
      ip->flags &= ~I_BUSY;
3941
      wakeup(ip);
3942
      release(&icache.lock);
3943 }
3944
3945
3946
3947
3948
3949
```

```
3951 void
3952 iput(struct inode *ip)
3953 {
3954 acquire(&icache.lock);
      if(ip\rightarrow ref == 1 \&\& (ip\rightarrow flags \& I\_VALID) \&\& ip\rightarrow nlink == 0)
3956
         // inode is no longer used: truncate and free inode.
3957
         if(ip->flags & I_BUSY)
3958
           panic("iput busy");
3959
         ip->flags |= I_BUSY;
3960
         release(&icache.lock);
3961
         itrunc(ip);
3962
         ip->type = 0;
3963
         iupdate(ip);
3964
         acquire(&icache.lock);
3965
         ip \rightarrow flags = 0;
3966
         wakeup(ip);
3967 }
3968
      ip->ref--:
3969
       release(&icache.lock);
3970 }
3971
3972 // Common idiom: unlock, then put.
3973 void
3974 iunlockput(struct inode *ip)
3975 {
3976 iunlock(ip);
3977
       iput(ip);
3978 }
3979
3980
3981
3982
3983
3984
3985
3986
3987
3988
3989
3990
3991
3992
3993
3994
3995
3996
3997
3998
3999
```

3950 // Caller holds reference to unlocked ip. Drop reference.

```
4000 // Inode contents
                                                                                  4050 // Truncate inode (discard contents).
4001 //
                                                                                  4051 // Only called after the last dirent referring
4002 // The contents (data) associated with each inode is stored
                                                                                  4052 // to this inode has been erased on disk.
4003 // in a sequence of blocks on the disk. The first NDIRECT blocks
                                                                                  4053 static void
4004 // are listed in ip->addrs[]. The next NINDIRECT blocks are
                                                                                  4054 itrunc(struct inode *ip)
4005 // listed in the block ip->addrs[INDIRECT].
                                                                                  4055 {
4006
                                                                                  4056 int i, j;
4007 // Return the disk block address of the nth block in inode ip.
                                                                                  4057
                                                                                        struct buf *bp;
4008 // If there is no such block, bmap allocates one.
                                                                                  4058
                                                                                         uint *a;
4009 static uint
                                                                                  4059
4010 bmap(struct inode *ip, uint bn)
                                                                                  4060
                                                                                         for(i = 0; i < NDIRECT; i++){
4011 {
                                                                                  4061
                                                                                           if(ip->addrs[i]){
4012 uint addr, *a;
                                                                                  4062
                                                                                             bfree(ip->dev, ip->addrs[i]);
4013
      struct buf *bp;
                                                                                  4063
                                                                                             ip->addrs[i] = 0;
4014
                                                                                  4064
4015
      if(bn < NDIRECT){</pre>
                                                                                  4065 }
4016
        if((addr = ip->addrs[bn]) == 0)
                                                                                  4066
4017
          ip->addrs[bn] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
                                                                                  4067
                                                                                        if(ip->addrs[NDIRECT]){
4018
                                                                                  4068
                                                                                           bp = bread(ip->dev, ip->addrs[NDIRECT]);
        return addr:
4019 }
                                                                                  4069
                                                                                           a = (uint*)bp->data;
4020 bn -= NDIRECT:
                                                                                  4070
                                                                                           for(j = 0; j < NINDIRECT; j++){
4021
                                                                                  4071
                                                                                             if(a[i])
4022
      if(bn < NINDIRECT){</pre>
                                                                                  4072
                                                                                               bfree(ip->dev, a[j]);
4023
        // Load indirect block, allocating if necessary.
                                                                                  4073
4024
                                                                                  4074
                                                                                           brelse(bp);
        if((addr = ip->addrs[NDIRECT]) == 0)
4025
          ip->addrs[NDIRECT] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
                                                                                  4075
                                                                                           bfree(ip->dev, ip->addrs[NDIRECT]);
4026
        bp = bread(ip->dev, addr);
                                                                                  4076
                                                                                           ip->addrs[NDIRECT] = 0;
        a = (uint*)bp->data;
                                                                                  4077
                                                                                        }
4027
4028
        if((addr = a[bn]) == 0){
                                                                                  4078
4029
          a[bn] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
                                                                                  4079
                                                                                        ip->size = 0;
4030
          bwrite(bp);
                                                                                  4080
                                                                                        iupdate(ip);
4031
                                                                                  4081 }
4032
        brelse(bp);
                                                                                  4082
4033
        return addr;
                                                                                  4083 // Copy stat information from inode.
4034 }
                                                                                  4084 void
4035
                                                                                  4085 stati(struct inode *ip, struct stat *st)
                                                                                  4086 {
4036
      panic("bmap: out of range");
4037 }
                                                                                  4087 st->dev = ip->dev;
4038
                                                                                  4088 st->ino = ip->inum;
4039
                                                                                  4089 st->type = ip->type;
4040
                                                                                  4090
                                                                                        st->nlink = ip->nlink;
4041
                                                                                  4091 st->size = ip->size;
4042
                                                                                  4092 }
4043
                                                                                  4093
4044
                                                                                  4094
4045
                                                                                  4095
4046
                                                                                  4096
4047
                                                                                  4097
4048
                                                                                  4098
4049
                                                                                  4099
```

```
4100 // Read data from inode.
                                                                                  4150 // Write data to inode.
4101 int
                                                                                  4151 int
4102 readi(struct inode *ip, char *dst, uint off, uint n)
                                                                                  4152 writei(struct inode *ip, char *src, uint off, uint n)
4103 {
                                                                                  4153 {
4104 uint tot, m;
                                                                                  4154 uint tot, m;
4105
      struct buf *bp;
                                                                                  4155 struct buf *bp;
4106
                                                                                  4156
4107
      if(ip->type == T_DEV){
                                                                                  4157
                                                                                        if(ip->type == T_DEV){
4108
        if(ip->major < 0 || ip->major >= NDEV || !devsw[ip->major].read)
                                                                                  4158
                                                                                           if(ip->major < 0 || ip->major >= NDEV || !devsw[ip->major].write)
4109
                                                                                  4159
                                                                                             return -1;
4110
        return devsw[ip->major].read(ip, dst, n);
                                                                                  4160
                                                                                           return devsw[ip->major].write(ip, src, n);
4111
                                                                                  4161
      }
4112
                                                                                  4162
4113
      if(off > ip->size || off + n < off)</pre>
                                                                                  4163
                                                                                        if(off > ip->size || off + n < off)</pre>
4114
        return -1:
                                                                                  4164
                                                                                           return -1:
4115
      if(off + n > ip->size)
                                                                                  4165
                                                                                        if(off + n > MAXFILE*BSIZE)
4116
        n = ip->size - off;
                                                                                  4166
                                                                                           n = MAXFILE*BSIZE - off;
4117
                                                                                  4167
4118
      for(tot=0; tot<n; tot+=m, off+=m, dst+=m){</pre>
                                                                                  4168
                                                                                         for(tot=0; tot<n; tot+=m, off+=m, src+=m){</pre>
4119
        bp = bread(ip->dev, bmap(ip, off/BSIZE));
                                                                                  4169
                                                                                           bp = bread(ip->dev, bmap(ip, off/BSIZE));
4120
        m = min(n - tot, BSIZE - off%BSIZE);
                                                                                  4170
                                                                                           m = min(n - tot, BSIZE - off%BSIZE);
4121
        memmove(dst, bp->data + off%BSIZE, m);
                                                                                  4171
                                                                                           memmove(bp->data + off%BSIZE, src, m);
4122
        brelse(bp);
                                                                                  4172
                                                                                           bwrite(bp);
4123 }
                                                                                  4173
                                                                                           brelse(bp);
4124 return n;
                                                                                  4174 }
4125 }
                                                                                  4175
4126
                                                                                  4176
                                                                                        if(n > 0 \&\& off > ip->size){
4127
                                                                                  4177
                                                                                           ip->size = off;
                                                                                           iupdate(ip);
4128
                                                                                  4178
4129
                                                                                  4179 }
4130
                                                                                  4180
                                                                                        return n;
4131
                                                                                  4181 }
4132
                                                                                  4182
4133
                                                                                  4183
4134
                                                                                  4184
4135
                                                                                  4185
4136
                                                                                  4186
4137
                                                                                  4187
4138
                                                                                  4188
4139
                                                                                  4189
4140
                                                                                  4190
4141
                                                                                  4191
4142
                                                                                  4192
4143
                                                                                  4193
4144
                                                                                  4194
4145
                                                                                  4195
4146
                                                                                  4196
4147
                                                                                  4197
4148
                                                                                  4198
4149
                                                                                  4199
```

Sheet 41 Sheet 41

```
4200 // Directories
4201
4202 int
4203 namecmp(const char *s, const char *t)
4204 {
4205 return strncmp(s, t, DIRSIZ);
4206 }
4207
4208 // Look for a directory entry in a directory.
4209 // If found, set *poff to byte offset of entry.
4210 // Caller must have already locked dp.
4211 struct inode*
4212 dirlookup(struct inode *dp, char *name, uint *poff)
4213 {
4214 uint off, inum;
4215
      struct buf *bp;
4216
      struct dirent *de;
4217
4218 if(dp->type != T_DIR)
4219
        panic("dirlookup not DIR");
4220
4221
      for(off = 0; off < dp->size; off += BSIZE){
4222
        bp = bread(dp->dev, bmap(dp, off / BSIZE));
4223
        for(de = (struct dirent*)bp->data;
4224
            de < (struct dirent*)(bp->data + BSIZE);
4225
            de++){
          if(de->inum == 0)
4226
4227
            continue;
4228
          if(namecmp(name, de->name) == 0){
4229
            // entry matches path element
4230
            if(poff)
4231
               *poff = off + (uchar*)de - bp->data;
4232
            inum = de->inum;
4233
            brelse(bp);
4234
             return iget(dp->dev, inum);
4235
          }
4236
        }
4237
        brelse(bp);
4238 }
4239 return 0;
4240 }
4241
4242
4243
4244
4245
4246
4247
4248
4249
```

```
4250 // Write a new directory entry (name, inum) into the directory dp.
4251 int
4252 dirlink(struct inode *dp, char *name, uint inum)
4253 {
4254 int off;
4255 struct dirent de:
4256
     struct inode *ip;
4257
4258 // Check that name is not present.
4259
      if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, 0)) != 0){
4260
        iput(ip);
4261
        return -1:
4262 }
4263
4264
     // Look for an empty dirent.
4265
      for(off = 0; off < dp->size; off += sizeof(de)){
4266
        if(readi(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
4267
          panic("dirlink read"):
4268
        if(de.inum == 0)
4269
          break;
4270 }
4271
4272
      strncpy(de.name, name, DIRSIZ);
4273
      de.inum = inum;
      if(writei(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
4274
4275
        panic("dirlink");
4276
4277 return 0;
4278 }
4279
4280
4281
4282
4283
4284
4285
4286
4287
4288
4289
4290
4291
4292
4293
4294
4295
4296
4297
4298
4299
```

```
4300 // Paths
                                                                                 4350 // Look up and return the inode for a path name.
4301
                                                                                 4351 // If parent != 0, return the inode for the parent and copy the final
4302 // Copy the next path element from path into name.
                                                                                 4352 // path element into name, which must have room for DIRSIZ bytes.
4303 // Return a pointer to the element following the copied one.
                                                                                 4353 static struct inode*
4304 // The returned path has no leading slashes,
                                                                                 4354 namex(char *path, int nameiparent, char *name)
4305 // so the caller can check *path=='\0' to see if the name is the last one.
                                                                                 4355 {
4306 // If no name to remove, return 0.
                                                                                 4356
                                                                                       struct inode *ip, *next;
4307 //
                                                                                 4357
4308 // Examples:
                                                                                 4358
                                                                                        if(*path == '/')
4309 // skipelem("a/bb/c", name) = "bb/c", setting name = "a"
                                                                                 4359
                                                                                          ip = iget(ROOTDEV, ROOTINO);
4310 //
         skipelem("///a//bb", name) = "bb", setting name = "a"
                                                                                 4360
                                                                                        else
4311 // skipelem("a", name) = "", setting name = "a"
                                                                                 4361
                                                                                          ip = idup(proc->cwd);
4312 // skipelem("", name) = skipelem("///", name) = 0
                                                                                 4362
4313 //
                                                                                 4363
                                                                                        while((path = skipelem(path, name)) != 0){
4314 static char*
                                                                                 4364
                                                                                          ilock(ip):
4315 skipelem(char *path, char *name)
                                                                                 4365
                                                                                          if(ip->type != T_DIR){
4316 {
                                                                                 4366
                                                                                            iunlockput(ip);
4317
      char *s:
                                                                                 4367
                                                                                            return 0:
4318 int len;
                                                                                 4368
                                                                                          if(nameiparent && *path == '\0'){
4319
                                                                                 4369
4320
      while(*path == '/')
                                                                                 4370
                                                                                            // Stop one level early.
4321
        path++:
                                                                                 4371
                                                                                            iunlock(ip);
4322 if(*path == 0)
                                                                                 4372
                                                                                            return ip;
4323
        return 0;
                                                                                 4373
                                                                                 4374
4324 s = path:
                                                                                          if((next = dirlookup(ip, name, 0)) == 0){
4325
      while(*path != '/' && *path != 0)
                                                                                 4375
                                                                                            iunlockput(ip);
4326
        path++;
                                                                                 4376
                                                                                            return 0;
4327
      len = path - s;
                                                                                 4377
4328
      if(len >= DIRSIZ)
                                                                                 4378
                                                                                          iunlockput(ip);
4329
        memmove(name, s, DIRSIZ);
                                                                                 4379
                                                                                          ip = next;
4330
                                                                                 4380 }
      else {
4331
        memmove(name, s, len);
                                                                                 4381
                                                                                       if(nameiparent){
4332
        name[len] = 0;
                                                                                 4382
                                                                                          iput(ip);
4333 }
                                                                                 4383
                                                                                          return 0;
4334 while(*path == '/')
                                                                                 4384 }
                                                                                 4385 return ip;
4335
        path++;
4336
      return path;
                                                                                 4386 }
4337 }
                                                                                 4387
4338
                                                                                 4388 struct inode*
4339
                                                                                 4389 namei(char *path)
4340
                                                                                 4390 {
                                                                                 4391 char name[DIRSIZ];
4341
4342
                                                                                 4392
                                                                                        return namex(path, 0, name);
4343
                                                                                 4393 }
4344
                                                                                 4394
4345
                                                                                 4395 struct inode*
4346
                                                                                 4396 nameiparent(char *path, char *name)
4347
                                                                                 4397 {
4348
                                                                                 4398 return namex(path, 1, name);
4349
                                                                                 4399 }
```

```
4400 #include "types.h"
4401 #include "defs.h"
4402 #include "param.h"
4403 #include "fs.h"
4404 #include "file.h"
4405 #include "spinlock.h"
4407 struct devsw devsw[NDEV];
4408 struct {
4409 struct spinlock lock;
4410 struct file file[NFILE];
4411 } ftable;
4412
4413 void
4414 fileinit(void)
4415 {
4416 initlock(&ftable.lock, "ftable");
4417 }
4418
4419 // Allocate a file structure.
4420 struct file*
4421 filealloc(void)
4422 {
4423 struct file *f;
4424
4425 acquire(&ftable.lock);
      for(f = ftable.file; f < ftable.file + NFILE; f++){</pre>
4426
4427
        if(f->ref == 0){
          f->ref = 1;
4428
4429
          release(&ftable.lock);
4430
          return f;
4431
       }
4432 }
4433 release(&ftable.lock);
4434 return 0;
4435 }
4436
4437 // Increment ref count for file f.
4438 struct file*
4439 filedup(struct file *f)
4440 {
4441 acquire(&ftable.lock);
4442 if(f->ref < 1)
4443
       panic("filedup");
4444 f->ref++:
4445 release(&ftable.lock);
4446 return f;
4447 }
4448
4449
```

```
4450 // Close file f. (Decrement ref count, close when reaches 0.)
4451 void
4452 fileclose(struct file *f)
4453 {
4454 struct file ff;
4455
4456 acquire(&ftable.lock);
4457 if(f->ref < 1)
4458
        panic("fileclose");
4459 if(--f->ref > 0){
4460
        release(&ftable.lock);
4461
        return:
4462 }
4463 ff = *f;
4464 	ext{ f->ref = 0:}
4465 f \rightarrow type = FD_NONE;
4466 release(&ftable.lock);
4467
4468 if(ff.type == FD_PIPE)
4469
        pipeclose(ff.pipe, ff.writable);
4470 else if(ff.tvpe == FD INODE)
4471
        iput(ff.ip);
4472 }
4473
4474 // Get metadata about file f.
4475 int
4476 filestat(struct file *f, struct stat *st)
4477 {
4478 if(f->type == FD_INODE){
4479
        ilock(f->ip);
4480
        stati(f->ip, st);
4481
        iunlock(f->ip);
4482
        return 0;
4483 }
4484 return -1;
4485 }
4486
4487
4488
4489
4490
4491
4492
4493
4494
4495
4496
4497
4498
4499
```

```
4500 // Read from file f. Addr is kernel address.
4501 int
4502 fileread(struct file *f, char *addr, int n)
4503 {
4504 int r;
4505
4506 if(f->readable == 0)
4507
        return -1;
4508 if(f->type == FD_PIPE)
        return piperead(f->pipe, addr, n);
4509
4510
      if(f->type == FD_INODE){
4511
        ilock(f->ip);
4512
        if((r = readi(f->ip, addr, f->off, n)) > 0)
4513
          f \rightarrow off += r;
4514
        iunlock(f->ip):
4515
        return r;
4516 }
4517 panic("fileread");
4518 }
4519
4520 // Write to file f. Addr is kernel address.
4521 int
4522 filewrite(struct file *f, char *addr, int n)
4523 {
4524 int r;
4525
4526 if(f->writable == 0)
4527
        return -1;
4528 if(f->type == FD_PIPE)
4529
       return pipewrite(f->pipe, addr, n);
4530 if(f->type == FD_INODE){
4531
        ilock(f->ip);
4532
        if((r = writei(f->ip, addr, f->off, n)) > 0)
4533
          f \rightarrow off += r;
4534
        iunlock(f->ip);
4535
        return r;
4536 }
4537
      panic("filewrite");
4538 }
4539
4540
4541
4542
4543
4544
4545
4546
4547
4548
4549
```

```
4550 #include "types.h"
4551 #include "defs.h"
4552 #include "param.h"
4553 #include "stat.h"
4554 #include "mmu.h"
4555 #include "proc.h"
4556 #include "fs.h"
4557 #include "file.h"
4558 #include "fcntl.h"
4559
4560 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a file descriptor
4561 // and return both the descriptor and the corresponding struct file.
4562 static int
4563 argfd(int n, int *pfd, struct file **pf)
4564 {
4565 int fd;
4566 struct file *f;
4567
4568 if(argint(n, &fd) < 0)
4569
        return -1;
4570 if(fd < 0 || fd >= NOFILE || (f=proc->ofile[fd]) == 0)
4571
        return -1:
4572 if(pfd)
4573
        *pfd = fd;
4574 if(pf)
4575
        *pf = f;
4576 return 0;
4577 }
4578
4579 // Allocate a file descriptor for the given file.
4580 // Takes over file reference from caller on success.
4581 static int
4582 fdalloc(struct file *f)
4583 {
4584 int fd;
4585
4586 for(fd = 0; fd < NOFILE; fd++){
4587
        if(proc->ofile[fd] == 0){
4588
          proc->ofile[fd] = f;
4589
          return fd;
4590
        }
4591 }
4592 return -1;
4593 }
4594
4595
4596
4597
4598
4599
```

```
4600 int
                                                                                4650 int
                                                                                4651 sys_fstat(void)
4601 sys_dup(void)
4602 {
                                                                                4652 {
4603 struct file *f;
                                                                                4653 struct file *f;
4604 int fd;
                                                                                4654 struct stat *st;
4605
                                                                                4655
4606 if (argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0)
                                                                                4656 if(argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 || argptr(1, (void*)&st, sizeof(*st)) < 0)
4607
       return -1;
                                                                                4657
                                                                                         return -1;
4608 if((fd=fdalloc(f)) < 0)
                                                                                4658 return filestat(f, st);
4609
      return -1;
                                                                                4659 }
4610 filedup(f);
                                                                                4660
4611 return fd;
                                                                                4661 // Create the path new as a link to the same inode as old.
4612 }
4613
                                                                                4663 sys_link(void)
4614 int
                                                                                4664 {
4615 sys_read(void)
                                                                                4665
                                                                                       char name[DIRSIZ], *new, *old;
4616 {
                                                                                4666
                                                                                      struct inode *dp, *ip;
4617 struct file *f;
                                                                                4667
4618 int n;
                                                                                4668 if(argstr(0, &old) < 0 || argstr(1, &new) < 0)
                                                                                         return -1;
4619
      char *p;
                                                                                4669
4620
                                                                                4670
                                                                                      if((ip = namei(old)) == 0)
4621 if (argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 \mid | argint(2, &n) < 0 \mid | argptr(1, &p, n) < 0)
                                                                                4671
                                                                                         return -1:
4622
        return -1;
                                                                                4672
                                                                                      ilock(ip);
4623 return fileread(f, p, n);
                                                                                4673
                                                                                      if(ip->type == T_DIR){
4624 }
                                                                                4674
                                                                                         iunlockput(ip);
4625
                                                                                4675
                                                                                         return -1;
4626 int
                                                                                4676
4627 sys_write(void)
                                                                                4677
                                                                                       ip->nlink++;
4628 {
                                                                                4678
                                                                                       iupdate(ip);
4629 struct file *f;
                                                                                4679
                                                                                      iunlock(ip);
4630 int n;
                                                                                4680
4631 char *p;
                                                                                4681 if((dp = nameiparent(new, name)) == 0)
4632
                                                                                4682
                                                                                         goto bad;
4633 if (argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 \mid | argint(2, &n) < 0 \mid | argptr(1, &p, n) < 0)
                                                                                4683
                                                                                       ilock(dp);
4634
        return -1;
                                                                                4684
                                                                                       if(dp->dev != ip->dev || dirlink(dp, name, ip->inum) < 0){</pre>
                                                                                4685
4635 return filewrite(f, p, n);
                                                                                         iunlockput(dp);
4636 }
                                                                                4686
                                                                                         goto bad;
4637
                                                                                4687 }
4638 int
                                                                                4688
                                                                                      iunlockput(dp);
4639 sys_close(void)
                                                                                4689
                                                                                       iput(ip);
4640 {
                                                                                4690
                                                                                       return 0;
4641 int fd;
                                                                                4691
4642 struct file *f;
                                                                                4692 bad:
4643
                                                                                4693 ilock(ip);
4644 if (argfd(0, &fd, &f) < 0)
                                                                                4694 ip->nlink--;
4645
       return -1;
                                                                                4695 iupdate(ip);
4646
      proc->ofile[fd] = 0;
                                                                                4696
                                                                                      iunlockput(ip);
4647 fileclose(f);
                                                                                4697
                                                                                       return -1;
4648 return 0;
                                                                                4698 }
4649 }
                                                                                4699
```

```
4700 // Is the directory dp empty except for "." and ".." ?
4701 static int
4702 isdirempty(struct inode *dp)
4703 {
4704 int off;
4705 struct dirent de;
4706
4707
      for(off=2*sizeof(de); off<dp->size; off+=sizeof(de)){
4708
        if(readi(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
4709
          panic("isdirempty: readi");
4710
        if(de.inum != 0)
4711
          return 0;
4712 }
4713 return 1;
4714 }
4715
4716
4717
4718
4719
4720
4721
4722
4723
4724
4725
4726
4727
4728
4729
4730
4731
4732
4733
4734
4735
4736
4737
4738
4739
4740
4741
4742
4743
4744
4745
4746
4747
4748
4749
```

```
4750 int
4751 sys_unlink(void)
4752 {
4753 struct inode *ip, *dp;
4754 struct dirent de;
4755 char name[DIRSIZ], *path;
4756
      uint off;
4757
4758
      if(argstr(0, \&path) < 0)
4759
        return -1;
4760
     if((dp = nameiparent(path, name)) == 0)
4761
        return -1;
4762 ilock(dp);
4763
4764
      // Cannot unlink "." or "..".
4765
      if(namecmp(name, ".") == 0 \mid \mid namecmp(name, "..") == 0){
4766
        iunlockput(dp);
4767
        return -1:
4768 }
4769
4770
     if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, &off)) == 0){
4771
        iunlockput(dp);
        return -1;
4772
4773 }
4774
      ilock(ip);
4775
4776 if(ip->nlink < 1)
        panic("unlink: nlink < 1");</pre>
4777
4778
     if(ip->type == T_DIR && !isdirempty(ip)){
4779
        iunlockput(ip);
4780
        iunlockput(dp);
4781
        return -1;
4782 }
4783
4784
      memset(&de, 0, sizeof(de));
4785 if(writei(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
4786
        panic("unlink: writei");
4787 if(ip->type == T_DIR){
4788
        dp->nlink--;
4789
        iupdate(dp);
4790 }
4791 iunlockput(dp);
4792
4793 ip->nlink--;
      iupdate(ip);
4794
     iunlockput(ip);
4795
4796
      return 0;
4797 }
4798
4799
```

```
4800 static struct inode*
                                                                                   4850 int
4801 create(char *path, short type, short major, short minor)
                                                                                   4851 sys_open(void)
4802 {
                                                                                   4852 {
4803 uint off;
                                                                                   4853 char *path;
4804
      struct inode *ip, *dp;
                                                                                   4854
                                                                                         int fd, omode;
4805
       char name[DIRSIZ];
                                                                                   4855 struct file *f;
4806
                                                                                   4856
                                                                                         struct inode *ip;
4807
      if((dp = nameiparent(path, name)) == 0)
                                                                                   4857
4808
        return 0;
                                                                                   4858
                                                                                         if(argstr(0, \&path) < 0 \mid | argint(1, \&omode) < 0)
      ilock(dp);
4809
                                                                                   4859
                                                                                           return -1;
4810
                                                                                   4860
4811
      if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, &off)) != 0){
                                                                                   4861
                                                                                        if(omode & O CREATE){
4812
        iunlockput(dp);
                                                                                           if((ip = create(path, T_FILE, 0, 0)) == 0)
                                                                                   4862
4813
        ilock(ip);
                                                                                   4863
                                                                                             return -1;
4814
        if(type == T_FILE && ip->type == T_FILE)
                                                                                   4864 } else {
4815
          return ip;
                                                                                   4865
                                                                                           if((ip = namei(path)) == 0)
4816
        iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                   4866
                                                                                             return -1;
4817
        return 0:
                                                                                   4867
                                                                                           ilock(ip):
4818
      }
                                                                                   4868
                                                                                           if(ip->type == T_DIR && omode != 0_RDONLY){
4819
                                                                                   4869
                                                                                             iunlockput(ip);
4820
       if((ip = ialloc(dp->dev, type)) == 0)
                                                                                   4870
                                                                                              return -1:
4821
        panic("create: ialloc");
                                                                                   4871
4822
                                                                                   4872 }
4823 ilock(ip);
                                                                                   4873
                                                                                         if((f = filealloc()) == 0 \mid | (fd = fdalloc(f)) < 0){
4824 ip->major = major;
                                                                                   4874
4825
      ip->minor = minor;
                                                                                   4875
                                                                                           if(f)
                                                                                             fileclose(f);
4826 ip->nlink = 1;
                                                                                   4876
4827 iupdate(ip);
                                                                                   4877
                                                                                           iunlockput(ip);
4828
                                                                                   4878
                                                                                           return -1;
      if(type == T_DIR){ // Create . and .. entries.
4829
                                                                                   4879 }
4830
        dp->nlink++; // for ".."
                                                                                   4880
                                                                                         iunlock(ip);
        iupdate(dp);
4831
                                                                                   4881
        // No ip->nlink++ for ".": avoid cyclic ref count.
4832
                                                                                   4882 f \rightarrow type = FD_INODE;
4833
        if(dirlink(ip, ".", ip->inum) < 0 || dirlink(ip, "..", dp->inum) < 0)</pre>
                                                                                   4883 f \rightarrow ip = ip;
4834
           panic("create dots");
                                                                                   4884 f -> off = 0;
4835
      }
                                                                                   4885
                                                                                        f->readable = !(omode & O_WRONLY);
4836
                                                                                   4886
                                                                                         f->writable = (omode & O_WRONLY) || (omode & O_RDWR);
4837
      if(dirlink(dp, name, ip->inum) < 0)</pre>
                                                                                   4887
4838
        panic("create: dirlink");
                                                                                   4888
                                                                                         return fd;
4839
                                                                                   4889 }
4840 iunlockput(dp);
                                                                                   4890
4841
       return ip;
                                                                                   4891
4842 }
                                                                                   4892
4843
                                                                                   4893
4844
                                                                                   4894
4845
                                                                                   4895
4846
                                                                                   4896
4847
                                                                                   4897
4848
                                                                                   4898
4849
                                                                                   4899
```

Sheet 48 Sheet 48

```
4900 int
                                                                                 4950 int
4901 sys_mkdir(void)
                                                                                 4951 sys_exec(void)
4902 {
                                                                                 4952 {
4903 char *path;
                                                                                 4953 char *path, *argv[20];
4904 struct inode *ip;
                                                                                 4954
                                                                                       int i;
4905
                                                                                 4955
                                                                                        uint uargv, uarg;
4906 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 \mid | (ip = create(path, T_DIR, 0, 0)) == 0)
                                                                                 4956
4907
        return -1;
                                                                                 4957
                                                                                       if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 || argint(1, (int*)&uargv) < 0)
4908 iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                 4958
                                                                                          return -1;
4909 return 0;
                                                                                        memset(argv, 0, sizeof(argv));
                                                                                 4959
4910 }
                                                                                 4960
                                                                                        for(i=0;; i++){
4911
                                                                                 4961
                                                                                          if(i >= NELEM(argv))
4912 int
                                                                                 4962
                                                                                            return -1;
4913 sys_mknod(void)
                                                                                 4963
                                                                                          if(fetchint(proc, uargv+4*i, (int*)&uarg) < 0)</pre>
4914 {
                                                                                 4964
                                                                                            return -1:
4915 struct inode *ip;
                                                                                 4965
                                                                                          if(uarg == 0){
4916 char *path;
                                                                                 4966
                                                                                            argv[i] = 0;
4917 int len:
                                                                                 4967
                                                                                            break:
4918 int major, minor;
                                                                                 4968
4919
                                                                                 4969
                                                                                          if(fetchstr(proc, uarg, &argv[i]) < 0)</pre>
4920 if((len=argstr(0, &path)) < 0 ||
                                                                                 4970
                                                                                            return -1:
4921
         argint(1, \&major) < 0 \mid \mid
                                                                                 4971 }
4922
         argint(2, \&minor) < 0 \mid \mid
                                                                                 4972 return exec(path, argv);
4923
         (ip = create(path, T_DEV, major, minor)) == 0)
                                                                                 4973 }
4924
                                                                                 4974
        return -1:
4925 iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                 4975 int
4926 return 0;
                                                                                 4976 sys_pipe(void)
4927 }
                                                                                 4977 {
4928
                                                                                 4978 int *fd;
4929 int
                                                                                 4979 struct file *rf, *wf;
4930 sys_chdir(void)
                                                                                 4980
                                                                                       int fd0, fd1;
4931 {
                                                                                 4981
4932 char *path;
                                                                                 4982 if(argptr(0, (void*)&fd, 2*sizeof(fd[0])) < 0)
4933 struct inode *ip;
                                                                                 4983
                                                                                         return -1;
4934
                                                                                 4984 if(pipealloc(&rf, &wf) < 0)
4935 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 || (ip = namei(path)) == 0)
                                                                                 4985
                                                                                         return -1;
4936
      return -1;
                                                                                 4986 	ext{ fd0} = -1;
4937 ilock(ip);
                                                                                 4987
                                                                                        if((fd0 = fdalloc(rf)) < 0 \mid | (fd1 = fdalloc(wf)) < 0){
4938 if(ip->type != T_DIR){
                                                                                 4988
                                                                                          if(fd0 >= 0)
4939
        iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                 4989
                                                                                            proc->ofile[fd0] = 0;
4940
        return -1;
                                                                                 4990
                                                                                          fileclose(rf);
4941 }
                                                                                 4991
                                                                                          fileclose(wf);
4942 iunlock(ip);
                                                                                 4992
                                                                                          return -1;
4943 iput(proc->cwd);
                                                                                 4993 }
4944 proc->cwd = ip;
                                                                                 4994 fd[0] = fd0;
4945 return 0;
                                                                                 4995 fd[1] = fd1;
4946 }
                                                                                 4996
                                                                                        return 0;
4947
                                                                                 4997 }
4948
                                                                                 4998
4949
                                                                                 4999
```

```
5000 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 5050 sz += 4; // argv
5001 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 5051 sz += 4; // argc
5002 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 5052
5003 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                 5053 // Stack.
5004 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 5054 sz += PAGE;
5005 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                 5055
5006 #include "elf.h"
                                                                                 5056 // Allocate program memory.
5007
                                                                                       sz = (sz+PAGE-1) \& \sim (PAGE-1);
                                                                                 5057
5008 int
                                                                                 5058 mem = kalloc(sz);
5009 exec(char *path, char **argv)
                                                                                 5059
                                                                                       if(mem == 0)
5010 {
                                                                                 5060
                                                                                          goto bad;
5011 char *mem, *s, *last;
                                                                                 5061
                                                                                        memset(mem, 0, sz);
5012 int i, argc, arglen, len, off;
                                                                                 5062
5013 uint sz, sp, argp;
                                                                                 5063
                                                                                        // Load program into memory.
5014 struct elfhdr elf:
                                                                                        for(i=0, off=elf.phoff: i<elf.phnum: i++, off+=sizeof(ph)){</pre>
                                                                                 5064
5015 struct inode *ip;
                                                                                 5065
                                                                                          if(readi(ip, (char*)&ph, off, sizeof(ph)) != sizeof(ph))
5016 struct proghdr ph;
                                                                                 5066
                                                                                            goto bad;
5017
                                                                                 5067
                                                                                          if(ph.type != ELF_PROG_LOAD)
5018 \quad \text{mem} = 0:
                                                                                 5068
                                                                                            continue:
5019 	 sz = 0;
                                                                                 5069
                                                                                          if(ph.va + ph.memsz < ph.va || ph.va + ph.memsz > sz)
5020
                                                                                 5070
                                                                                            goto bad:
if((ip = namei(path)) == 0)
                                                                                 5071
                                                                                          if(ph.memsz < ph.filesz)</pre>
5022
       return -1;
                                                                                 5072
                                                                                            goto bad;
5023 ilock(ip);
                                                                                 5073
                                                                                          if(readi(ip, mem + ph.va, ph.offset, ph.filesz) != ph.filesz)
5024
                                                                                 5074
                                                                                            goto bad:
5025
      // Check ELF header
                                                                                 5075
                                                                                          memset(mem + ph.va + ph.filesz, 0, ph.memsz - ph.filesz);
5026 if(readi(ip, (char*)&elf, 0, sizeof(elf)) < sizeof(elf))
                                                                                 5076
5027
        goto bad;
                                                                                 5077
                                                                                        iunlockput(ip);
5028 if(elf.magic != ELF_MAGIC)
                                                                                 5078
5029
        goto bad;
                                                                                 5079
                                                                                       // Initialize stack.
5030
                                                                                 5080
                                                                                        sp = sz;
5031 // Compute memory size of new process.
                                                                                 5081
                                                                                        argp = sz - arglen - 4*(argc+1);
5032 // Program segments.
                                                                                 5082
5033
      for(i=0, off=elf.phoff; i<elf.phnum; i++, off+=sizeof(ph)){</pre>
                                                                                 5083
                                                                                        // Copy argv strings and pointers to stack.
5034
        if(readi(ip, (char*)&ph, off, sizeof(ph)) != sizeof(ph))
                                                                                 5084
                                                                                        *(uint*)(mem+argp + 4*argc) = 0; // argv[argc]
5035
          goto bad:
                                                                                 5085
                                                                                        for(i=argc-1; i>=0; i--){
5036
        if(ph.type != ELF_PROG_LOAD)
                                                                                 5086
                                                                                          len = strlen(argv[i]) + 1;
5037
          continue:
                                                                                 5087
                                                                                          sp -= 1en;
5038
        if(ph.memsz < ph.filesz)</pre>
                                                                                 5088
                                                                                          memmove(mem+sp, argv[i], len);
5039
          goto bad;
                                                                                 5089
                                                                                          *(uint*)(mem+argp + 4*i) = sp; // argv[i]
5040
                                                                                 5090 }
        sz += ph.memsz;
5041
      }
                                                                                 5091
5042
                                                                                 5092 // Stack frame for main(argc, argv), below arguments.
5043 // Arguments.
                                                                                 5093
                                                                                       sp = argp;
5044
      arglen = 0;
                                                                                 5094 sp -= 4:
                                                                                        *(uint*)(mem+sp) = argp;
5045
      for(argc=0; argv[argc]; argc++)
                                                                                 5095
5046
        arglen += strlen(argv[argc]) + 1;
                                                                                 5096
                                                                                        sp -= 4;
5047
      arglen = (arglen+3) \& ~3;
                                                                                 5097
                                                                                       *(uint*)(mem+sp) = argc;
5048
      sz += arglen;
                                                                                 5098
                                                                                       sp -= 4;
5049
      sz += 4*(argc+1); // argv data
                                                                                 5099
                                                                                        *(uint*)(mem+sp) = 0xffffffff; // fake return pc
```

Sheet 50 Sheet 50

```
5100
      // Save program name for debugging.
5101
      for(last=s=path; *s; s++)
5102
        if(*s == '/')
5103
          last = s+1;
5104
      safestrcpy(proc->name, last, sizeof(proc->name));
5105
5106
      // Commit to the new image.
      kfree(proc->mem, proc->sz);
5107
5108
      proc->mem = mem;
5109
      proc->sz = sz;
5110
      proc->tf->eip = elf.entry; // main
5111
      proc->tf->esp = sp;
5112 usegment();
5113 return 0;
5114
5115 bad:
5116 if(mem)
5117
        kfree(mem, sz);
5118 iunlockput(ip);
5119
      return -1;
5120 }
5121
5122
5123
5124
5125
5126
5127
5128
5129
5130
5131
5132
5133
5134
5135
5136
5137
5138
5139
5140
5141
5142
5143
5144
5145
5146
5147
5148
5149
```

```
5150 #include "types.h"
5151 #include "defs.h"
5152 #include "param.h"
5153 #include "mmu.h"
5154 #include "proc.h"
5155 #include "fs.h"
5156 #include "file.h"
5157 #include "spinlock.h"
5158
5159 #define PIPESIZE 512
5160
5161 struct pipe {
5162 struct spinlock lock;
5163 char data[PIPESIZE];
5164 uint nread:
                      // number of bytes read
5165
      uint nwrite; // number of bytes written
5166 int readopen; // read fd is still open
5167 int writeopen; // write fd is still open
5168 };
5169
5170 int
5171 pipealloc(struct file **f0, struct file **f1)
5172 {
5173 struct pipe *p;
5174
5175
      p = 0;
5176 *f0 = *f1 = 0;
5177 if((*f0 = filealloc()) == 0 \mid | (*f1 = filealloc()) == 0)
5178
        goto bad;
5179 if((p = (struct pipe*)kalloc(PAGE)) == 0)
5180
        goto bad;
5181 p->readopen = 1;
5182 p->writeopen = 1;
5183 p->nwrite = 0;
5184 p->nread = 0;
5185 initlock(&p->lock, "pipe");
5186 (*f0)->type = FD_PIPE;
5187 (*f0)->readable = 1;
5188 (*f0)->writable = 0;
5189 (*f0)->pipe = p;
5190 (*f1)->type = FD_PIPE;
5191 (*f1)->readable = 0;
5192 (*f1)->writable = 1;
5193 (*f1)->pipe = p;
5194
      return 0;
5195
5196
5197
5198
5199
```

```
5200 bad:
                                                                                5250 int
5201 if(p)
                                                                                5251 piperead(struct pipe *p, char *addr, int n)
5202
        kfree((char*)p, PAGE);
                                                                                5252 {
5203 if(*f0)
                                                                                5253 int i;
5204
       fileclose(*f0);
                                                                                5254
5205 if(*f1)
                                                                                5255 acquire(&p->lock);
5206
       fileclose(*f1);
                                                                                5256
                                                                                       while(p->nread == p->nwrite && p->writeopen){
5207 return -1;
                                                                                5257
                                                                                         if(proc->killed){
5208 }
                                                                                5258
                                                                                           release(&p->lock);
5209
                                                                                5259
                                                                                           return -1;
5210 void
                                                                                5260
5211 pipeclose(struct pipe *p, int writable)
                                                                                5261
                                                                                         sleep(&p->nread, &p->lock);
5212 {
                                                                                5262 }
5213 acquire(&p->lock);
                                                                                5263
                                                                                       for(i = 0; i < n; i++){
5214 if(writable){
                                                                                         if(p->nread == p->nwrite)
                                                                                5264
5215
        p->writeopen = 0;
                                                                                5265
                                                                                           break:
5216
        wakeup(&p->nread);
                                                                                5266
                                                                                         addr[i] = p->data[p->nread++ % PIPESIZE];
5217 } else {
                                                                                5267 }
5218
        p->readopen = 0;
                                                                                5268
                                                                                      wakeup(&p->nwrite);
5219
        wakeup(&p->nwrite);
                                                                                5269
                                                                                       release(&p->lock);
5220 }
                                                                                5270
                                                                                       return i:
5221 if(p->readopen == 0 && p->writeopen == 0) {
                                                                                5271 }
5222
        release(&p->lock);
                                                                                5272
5223
        kfree((char*)p, PAGE);
                                                                                5273
5224 } else
                                                                                5274
5225
        release(&p->lock);
                                                                                5275
5226 }
                                                                                5276
5227
                                                                                5277
5228
                                                                                5278
5229 int
                                                                                5279
5230 pipewrite(struct pipe *p, char *addr, int n)
                                                                                5280
5231 {
                                                                                5281
5232 int i;
                                                                                5282
5233
                                                                                5283
5234 acquire(&p->lock);
                                                                                5284
5235
                                                                                5285
      for(i = 0; i < n; i++){
5236
        while(p->nwrite == p->nread + PIPESIZE) {
                                                                                5286
5237
          if(p->readopen == 0 || proc->killed){
                                                                                5287
5238
            release(&p->lock);
                                                                                5288
5239
            return -1;
                                                                                5289
5240
                                                                                5290
5241
          wakeup(&p->nread);
                                                                                5291
5242
          sleep(&p->nwrite, &p->lock);
                                                                                5292
5243
                                                                                5293
5244
        p->data[p->nwrite++ % PIPESIZE] = addr[i];
                                                                                5294
5245 }
                                                                                5295
5246
      wakeup(&p->nread);
                                                                                5296
5247
      release(&p->lock);
                                                                                5297
5248
      return n;
                                                                                5298
5249 }
                                                                                5299
```

```
5300 #include "types.h"
5301 #include "x86.h"
5302
5303 void*
5304 memset(void *dst, int c, uint n)
5305 {
5306 stosb(dst, c, n);
5307 return dst;
5308 }
5309
5310 int
5311 memcmp(const void *v1, const void *v2, uint n)
5312 {
5313 const uchar *s1, *s2;
5314
5315 	 s1 = v1;
5316 s2 = v2;
5317 while(n-- > 0){
5318
      if(*s1 != *s2)
5319
          return *s1 - *s2;
5320
        s1++, s2++;
5321 }
5322
5323 return 0;
5324 }
5325
5326 void*
5327 memmove(void *dst, const void *src, uint n)
5328 {
5329 const char *s;
5330 char *d;
5331
5332 s = src;
5333 d = dst;
5334 if(s < d \&\& s + n > d){
5335
      s += n;
5336
        d += n;
5337
        while(n-- > 0)
5338
          *--d = *--s:
5339 } else
5340
        while(n-- > 0)
5341
          *d++ = *s++;
5342
5343 return dst;
5344 }
5345
5346
5347
5348
5349
```

```
5350 int
5351 strncmp(const char *p, const char *q, uint n)
5353 while(n > 0 && *p && *p == *q)
5354
       n--, p++, q++;
5355 if(n == 0)
5356
       return 0;
5357 return (uchar)*p - (uchar)*q;
5358 }
5359
5360 char*
5361 strncpy(char *s, const char *t, int n)
5363 char *os;
5364
5365 os = s;
5366 while(n-- > 0 \&\& (*s++ = *t++) != 0)
5367
5368 while(n-- > 0)
5369
        *s++ = 0;
5370 return os;
5371 }
5372
5373 // Like strncpy but guaranteed to NUL-terminate.
5374 char*
5375 safestrcpy(char *s, const char *t, int n)
5376 {
5377 char *os;
5378
5379 os = s;
5380 if(n <= 0)
5381
       return os:
5382 while(--n > 0 \&\& (*s++ = *t++) != 0)
5383
5384 *s = 0;
5385 return os;
5386 }
5387
5388 int
5389 strlen(const char *s)
5390 {
5391 int n;
5392
5393 for(n = 0; s[n]; n++)
5394
5395 return n;
5396 }
5397
5398
5399
```

```
5400 // See MultiProcessor Specification Version 1.[14]
                                                                                  5450 // Table entry types
5401
                                                                                  5451 #define MPPROC
                                                                                                          0x00 // One per processor
5402 struct mp {
                             // floating pointer
                                                                                  5452 #define MPBUS
                                                                                                          0x01 // One per bus
                                     // "_MP_"
5403
      uchar signature[4];
                                                                                  5453 #define MPIOAPIC 0x02 // One per I/O APIC
                                     // phys addr of MP config table
5404
      void *physaddr;
                                                                                  5454 #define MPIOINTR 0x03 // One per bus interrupt source
5405
      uchar length;
                                                                                  5455 #define MPLINTR
                                                                                                         0x04 // One per system interrupt source
                                     // 1
5406
      uchar specrev;
                                     // [14]
                                                                                  5456
5407
      uchar checksum;
                                     // all bytes must add up to 0
                                                                                  5457
5408
      uchar type;
                                     // MP system config type
                                                                                  5458
      uchar imcrp;
5409
                                                                                  5459
5410
      uchar reserved[3];
                                                                                  5460
5411 }:
                                                                                  5461
5412
                                                                                  5462
5413 struct mpconf {
                             // configuration table header
                                                                                  5463
      uchar signature[4];
                                     // "PCMP"
5414
                                                                                  5464
5415
      ushort length;
                                     // total table length
                                                                                  5465
5416
      uchar version;
                                     // [14]
                                                                                  5466
                                     // all bytes must add up to 0
5417
      uchar checksum:
                                                                                  5467
5418
      uchar product[20];
                                     // product id
                                                                                  5468
                                     // OEM table pointer
5419
      uint *oemtable;
                                                                                  5469
5420
      ushort oemlenath:
                                     // OEM table length
                                                                                  5470
5421
      ushort entry;
                                     // entry count
                                                                                  5471
5422
      uint *lapicaddr;
                                     // address of local APIC
                                                                                  5472
5423
      ushort xlength;
                                     // extended table length
                                                                                  5473
                                     // extended table checksum
                                                                                  5474
5424
      uchar xchecksum:
5425
                                                                                  5475
      uchar reserved;
5426 };
                                                                                  5476
5427
                                                                                  5477
5428 struct mpproc {
                             // processor table entry
                                                                                  5478
5429
      uchar type;
                                     // entry type (0)
                                                                                  5479
5430
      uchar apicid;
                                     // local APIC id
                                                                                  5480
                                     // local APIC verison
5431
      uchar version;
                                                                                  5481
                                                                                  5482
5432
      uchar flags;
                                     // CPU flags
        #define MPBOOT 0x02
5433
                                       // This proc is the bootstrap processor.
                                                                                  5483
5434
      uchar signature[4];
                                     // CPU signature
                                                                                  5484
5435
      uint feature;
                                     // feature flags from CPUID instruction
                                                                                  5485
5436
      uchar reserved[8];
                                                                                  5486
5437 };
                                                                                  5487
5438
                                                                                  5488
5439 struct mpioapic {
                             // I/O APIC table entry
                                                                                  5489
5440
      uchar type;
                                     // entry type (2)
                                                                                  5490
5441
      uchar apicno;
                                     // I/O APIC id
                                                                                  5491
5442
      uchar version;
                                     // I/O APIC version
                                                                                  5492
5443
      uchar flags;
                                     // I/O APIC flags
                                                                                  5493
5444
      uint *addr:
                                    // I/O APIC address
                                                                                  5494
5445 };
                                                                                  5495
5446
                                                                                  5496
5447
                                                                                  5497
5448
                                                                                  5498
5449
                                                                                  5499
```

Sheet 54 Sheet 54

```
5500 // Multiprocessor bootstrap.
                                                                                  5550 // Search for the MP Floating Pointer Structure, which according to the
5501 // Search memory for MP description structures.
                                                                                  5551 // spec is in one of the following three locations:
5502 // http://developer.intel.com/design/pentium/datashts/24201606.pdf
                                                                                  5552 // 1) in the first KB of the EBDA;
5503
                                                                                  5553 // 2) in the last KB of system base memory;
5504 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  5554 // 3) in the BIOS ROM between 0xE0000 and 0xFFFFF.
5505 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  5555 static struct mp*
5506 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  5556 mpsearch(void)
5507 #include "mp.h"
                                                                                  5557 {
5508 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                  5558 uchar *bda;
5509 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                  5559
                                                                                         uint p;
5510 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                  5560
                                                                                         struct mp *mp;
5511
                                                                                  5561
                                                                                  5562
5512 struct cpu cpus[NCPU];
                                                                                         bda = (uchar*)0x400;
5513 static struct cpu *bcpu;
                                                                                  5563
                                                                                         if((p = ((bda[0x0F] << 8) | bda[0x0E]) << 4)){
5514 int ismp:
                                                                                           if((mp = mpsearch1((uchar*)p, 1024)))
                                                                                  5565
5515 int ncpu;
                                                                                              return mp;
5516 uchar ioapicid;
                                                                                  5566 } else {
5517
                                                                                  5567
                                                                                           p = ((bda[0x14] << 8)|bda[0x13])*1024:
                                                                                  5568
                                                                                           if((mp = mpsearch1((uchar*)p-1024, 1024)))
5518 int
5519 mpbcpu(void)
                                                                                  5569
                                                                                              return mp;
5520 {
                                                                                  5570 }
5521 return bcpu-cpus;
                                                                                  5571 return mpsearch1((uchar*)0xF0000, 0x10000);
5522 }
                                                                                  5572 }
5523
                                                                                  5573
5524 static uchar
                                                                                  5574 // Search for an MP configuration table. For now,
5525 sum(uchar *addr, int len)
                                                                                  5575 // don't accept the default configurations (physaddr == 0).
5526 {
                                                                                  5576 // Check for correct signature, calculate the checksum and,
5527 int i, sum;
                                                                                  5577 // if correct, check the version.
5528
                                                                                  5578 // To do: check extended table checksum.
5529 \quad sum = 0;
                                                                                  5579 static struct mpconf*
5530 for(i=0; i<len; i++)
                                                                                  5580 mpconfig(struct mp **pmp)
5531
        sum += addr[i];
                                                                                  5581 {
5532 return sum;
                                                                                  5582 struct mpconf *conf;
5533 }
                                                                                  5583 struct mp *mp;
5534
                                                                                  5584
5535 // Look for an MP structure in the len bytes at addr.
                                                                                  5585
                                                                                       if((mp = mpsearch()) == 0 \mid \mid mp -> physaddr == 0)
5536 static struct mp*
                                                                                  5586
                                                                                           return 0:
5537 mpsearch1(uchar *addr, int len)
                                                                                  5587
                                                                                         conf = (struct mpconf*)mp->physaddr;
5538 {
                                                                                  5588
                                                                                         if(memcmp(conf, "PCMP", 4) != 0)
5539 uchar *e, *p;
                                                                                  5589
                                                                                           return 0;
5540
                                                                                  5590
                                                                                        if(conf->version != 1 && conf->version != 4)
5541 e = addr+len:
                                                                                  5591
                                                                                           return 0:
5542
      for(p = addr; p < e; p += sizeof(struct mp))</pre>
                                                                                  5592 if(sum((uchar*)conf, conf->length) != 0)
5543
       if(memcmp(p, "\_MP\_", 4) == 0 \&\& sum(p, sizeof(struct mp)) == 0)
                                                                                  5593
                                                                                           return 0;
5544
           return (struct mp*)p;
                                                                                  5594
                                                                                         *qm = qmq*
5545 return 0;
                                                                                  5595
                                                                                         return conf;
5546 }
                                                                                  5596 }
5547
                                                                                  5597
5548
                                                                                  5598
5549
                                                                                  5599
```

```
5600 void
                                                                                 5650 // The local APIC manages internal (non-I/O) interrupts.
5601 mpinit(void)
                                                                                 5651 // See Chapter 8 & Appendix C of Intel processor manual volume 3.
5602 {
                                                                                 5652
5603
      uchar *p, *e;
                                                                                 5653 #include "types.h"
5604
      struct mp *mp;
                                                                                 5654 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 5655 #include "traps.h"
5605
      struct mpconf *conf;
5606
      struct mpproc *proc;
                                                                                 5656 #include "mmu.h"
5607
      struct mpioapic *ioapic;
                                                                                 5657 #include "x86.h"
5608
                                                                                 5658
5609
      bcpu = &cpus[0];
                                                                                 5659 // Local APIC registers, divided by 4 for use as uint[] indices.
5610
      if((conf = mpconfig(&mp)) == 0)
                                                                                 5660 #define ID
                                                                                                      (0x0020/4) // ID
5611
        return:
                                                                                 5661 #define VER
                                                                                                      (0x0030/4) // Version
5612
                                                                                 5662 #define TPR
                                                                                                      (0x0080/4) // Task Priority
      ismp = 1:
5613
      lapic = (uint*)conf->lapicaddr;
                                                                                 5663 #define EOI
                                                                                                      (0x00B0/4)
                                                                                                                  // EOI
                                                                                 5664 #define SVR
      for(p=(uchar*)(conf+1). e=(uchar*)conf+conf->length: p<e: ){</pre>
                                                                                                      (0x00F0/4) // Spurious Interrupt Vector
5615
        switch(*p){
                                                                                 5665 #define ENABLE
                                                                                                           0x00000100 // Unit Enable
5616
        case MPPROC:
                                                                                 5666 #define ESR
                                                                                                      (0x0280/4) // Error Status
5617
          proc = (struct mpproc*)p:
                                                                                 5667 #define ICRLO
                                                                                                      (0x0300/4)
                                                                                                                 // Interrupt Command
5618
          if(ncpu != proc->apicid) {
                                                                                 5668 #define INIT
                                                                                                           0x00000500 // INIT/RESET
5619
            cprintf("mpinit: ncpu=%d apicpid=%d", ncpu, proc->apicid);
                                                                                 5669
                                                                                        #define STARTUP
                                                                                                           0x00000600 // Startup IPI
5620
            panic("mpinit"):
                                                                                 5670
                                                                                       #define DELIVS
                                                                                                           0x00001000 // Delivery status
5621
                                                                                 5671
                                                                                        #define ASSERT
                                                                                                           0x00004000 // Assert interrupt (vs deassert)
5622
          if(proc->flags & MPBOOT)
                                                                                 5672
                                                                                        #define LEVEL
                                                                                                           0x00008000 // Level triggered
5623
            bcpu = &cpus[ncpu];
                                                                                 5673 #define BCAST
                                                                                                           0x00080000 // Send to all APICs, including self.
                                                                                 5674 #define ICRHI
5624
          cpus[ncpu].id = ncpu;
                                                                                                      (0x0310/4) // Interrupt Command [63:32]
5625
                                                                                 5675 #define TIMER
                                                                                                      (0x0320/4) // Local Vector Table 0 (TIMER)
          ncpu++;
5626
          p += sizeof(struct mpproc);
                                                                                 5676 #define X1
                                                                                                           0x0000000B // divide counts by 1
5627
                                                                                        #define PERIODIC 0x00020000 // Periodic
          continue;
                                                                                 5677
5628
        case MPIOAPIC:
                                                                                 5678 #define PCINT
                                                                                                      (0x0340/4) // Performance Counter LVT
5629
          ioapic = (struct mpioapic*)p;
                                                                                 5679 #define LINTO
                                                                                                      (0x0350/4)
                                                                                                                 // Local Vector Table 1 (LINTO)
5630
          ioapicid = ioapic->apicno;
                                                                                 5680 #define LINT1
                                                                                                      (0x0360/4) // Local Vector Table 2 (LINT1)
5631
          p += sizeof(struct mpioapic);
                                                                                 5681 #define ERROR
                                                                                                      (0x0370/4)
                                                                                                                  // Local Vector Table 3 (ERROR)
                                                                                                           0x00010000 // Interrupt masked
5632
          continue;
                                                                                 5682 #define MASKED
5633
        case MPBUS:
                                                                                 5683 #define TICR
                                                                                                      (0x0380/4) // Timer Initial Count
5634
        case MPIOINTR:
                                                                                 5684 #define TCCR
                                                                                                      (0x0390/4)
                                                                                                                  // Timer Current Count
5635
        case MPLINTR:
                                                                                 5685 #define TDCR
                                                                                                      (0x03E0/4) // Timer Divide Configuration
5636
          p += 8;
                                                                                 5686
5637
          continue:
                                                                                 5687 volatile uint *lapic; // Initialized in mp.c
5638
        default:
                                                                                 5688
5639
          cprintf("mpinit: unknown config type %x\n", *p);
                                                                                 5689 static void
5640
          panic("mpinit");
                                                                                 5690 lapicw(int index, int value)
5641
        }
                                                                                 5691 {
5642
      }
                                                                                 5692 lapic[index] = value;
5643
      if(mp->imcrp){
                                                                                 5693
                                                                                       lapic[ID]; // wait for write to finish, by reading
5644
        // Bochs doesn't support IMCR, so this doesn't run on Bochs.
                                                                                 5694 }
5645
        // But it would on real hardware.
                                                                                 5695
5646
        outb(0x22, 0x70); // Select IMCR
                                                                                 5696
5647
        outb(0x23, inb(0x23) \mid 1); // Mask external interrupts.
                                                                                 5697
5648 }
                                                                                 5698
5649 }
                                                                                 5699
```

Aug 30 21:46 2009 xv6/lapic.c Page 1

Sheet 56 Sheet 56

Aug 30 21:46 2009 xv6/mp.c Page 3

```
5700 void
                                                                                 5750 int
5701 lapicinit(int c)
                                                                                 5751 cpunum(void)
5702 {
                                                                                 5752 {
5703 if(!lapic)
                                                                                 5753 // Cannot call cpu when interrupts are enabled:
5704
        return;
                                                                                 5754 // result not guaranteed to last long enough to be used!
5705
                                                                                 5755 // Would prefer to panic but even printing is chancy here:
5706
      // Enable local APIC; set spurious interrupt vector.
                                                                                 5756
                                                                                       // almost everything, including cprintf and panic, calls cpu,
5707
      lapicw(SVR, ENABLE | (T_IRQ0 + IRQ_SPURIOUS));
                                                                                 5757
                                                                                       // often indirectly through acquire and release.
5708
                                                                                 5758
                                                                                       if(readeflags()&FL_IF){
5709 // The timer repeatedly counts down at bus frequency
                                                                                 5759
                                                                                         static int n;
5710 // from lapic[TICR] and then issues an interrupt.
                                                                                 5760
                                                                                         if(n++==0)
                                                                                            cprintf("cpu called from %x with interrupts enabled\n",
5711 // If xv6 cared more about precise timekeeping.
                                                                                 5761
5712 // TICR would be calibrated using an external time source.
                                                                                 5762
                                                                                             __builtin_return_address(0));
5713 lapicw(TDCR, X1);
                                                                                 5763 }
      lapicw(TIMER, PERIODIC | (T_IRQ0 + IRQ_TIMER));
                                                                                 5764
5715
      lapicw(TICR, 10000000);
                                                                                 5765
                                                                                       if(lapic)
5716
                                                                                 5766
                                                                                         return lapic[ID]>>24;
5717 // Disable logical interrupt lines.
                                                                                 5767
                                                                                       return 0:
5718
      lapicw(LINTO, MASKED):
                                                                                 5768 }
      lapicw(LINT1, MASKED);
5719
                                                                                 5769
5720
                                                                                 5770 // Acknowledge interrupt.
5721 // Disable performance counter overflow interrupts
                                                                                 5771 void
5722 // on machines that provide that interrupt entry.
                                                                                 5772 lapiceoi(void)
5723 if(((lapic[VER]>>16) & 0xFF) >= 4)
                                                                                 5773 {
        lapicw(PCINT, MASKED):
5724
                                                                                 5774 if(lapic)
5725
                                                                                 5775
                                                                                         lapicw(EOI, 0);
5726
      // Map error interrupt to IRQ_ERROR.
                                                                                 5776 }
      lapicw(ERROR, T_IRQ0 + IRQ_ERROR);
5727
                                                                                 5777
5728
                                                                                 5778 // Spin for a given number of microseconds.
5729 // Clear error status register (requires back-to-back writes).
                                                                                 5779 // On real hardware would want to tune this dynamically.
5730
      lapicw(ESR, 0);
                                                                                 5780 void
5731
      lapicw(ESR, 0);
                                                                                 5781 microdelay(int us)
5732
                                                                                 5782 {
5733 // Ack any outstanding interrupts.
                                                                                 5783 volatile int j = 0;
5734
      lapicw(EOI, 0);
                                                                                 5784
5735
                                                                                 5785
                                                                                       while(us-- > 0)
5736 // Send an Init Level De-Assert to synchronise arbitration ID's.
                                                                                 5786
                                                                                         for(j=0; j<10000; j++);
5737
      lapicw(ICRHI, 0);
                                                                                 5787 }
5738
      lapicw(ICRLO, BCAST | INIT | LEVEL);
                                                                                 5788
5739
      while(lapic[ICRLO] & DELIVS)
                                                                                 5789
5740
                                                                                 5790
5741
                                                                                 5791
5742
     // Enable interrupts on the APIC (but not on the processor).
                                                                                 5792
5743
      lapicw(TPR, 0);
                                                                                 5793
5744 }
                                                                                 5794
5745
                                                                                 5795
5746
                                                                                 5796
5747
                                                                                 5797
5748
                                                                                 5798
5749
                                                                                 5799
```

```
5800 #define IO_RTC 0x70
                                                                                 5850 // The I/O APIC manages hardware interrupts for an SMP system.
                                                                                 5851 // http://www.intel.com/design/chipsets/datashts/29056601.pdf
5801
5802 // Start additional processor running bootstrap code at addr.
                                                                                 5852 // See also picirg.c.
5803 // See Appendix B of MultiProcessor Specification.
                                                                                 5853
5804 void
                                                                                 5854 #include "types.h"
5805 lapicstartap(uchar apicid, uint addr)
                                                                                 5855 #include "defs.h"
5806 {
                                                                                 5856 #include "traps.h"
5807 int i;
                                                                                 5857
5808
      ushort *wrv;
                                                                                 5858 #define IOAPIC 0xFEC00000 // Default physical address of IO APIC
5809
                                                                                 5859
5810 // "The BSP must initialize CMOS shutdown code to OAH
                                                                                 5860 #define REG_ID
                                                                                                        0x00 // Register index: ID
5811 // and the warm reset vector (DWORD based at 40:67) to point at
                                                                                 5861 #define REG VER
                                                                                                        0x01 // Register index: version
5812 // the AP startup code prior to the [universal startup algorithm]."
                                                                                 5862 #define REG TABLE 0x10 // Redirection table base
5813
      outb(IO_RTC, 0xF); // offset 0xF is shutdown code
                                                                                 5863
5814 outb(IO RTC+1. 0x0A):
                                                                                 5864 // The redirection table starts at REG TABLE and uses
5815 wrv = (ushort*)(0x40<<4 \mid 0x67); // Warm reset vector
                                                                                 5865 // two registers to configure each interrupt.
5816
      wrv[0] = 0;
                                                                                 5866 // The first (low) register in a pair contains configuration bits.
5817
      wrv[1] = addr >> 4:
                                                                                 5867 // The second (high) register contains a bitmask telling which
5818
                                                                                 5868 // CPUs can serve that interrupt.
5819 // "Universal startup algorithm."
                                                                                 5869 #define INT_DISABLED 0x00010000 // Interrupt disabled
5820 // Send INIT (level-triggered) interrupt to reset other CPU.
                                                                                 5870 #define INT LEVEL
                                                                                                            0x00008000 // Level-triggered (vs edge-)
5821 lapicw(ICRHI, apicid<<24):
                                                                                 5871 #define INT ACTIVELOW 0x00002000 // Active low (vs high)
5822
     lapicw(ICRLO, INIT | LEVEL | ASSERT);
                                                                                 5872 #define INT_LOGICAL
                                                                                                            0x00000800 // Destination is CPU id (vs APIC ID)
5823
      microdelay(200);
                                                                                 5873
5824
      lapicw(ICRLO. INIT | LEVEL):
                                                                                 5874 volatile struct ioapic *ioapic:
5825
      microdelay(100); // should be 10ms, but too slow in Bochs!
                                                                                 5875
5826
                                                                                 5876 // IO APIC MMIO structure: write reg, then read or write data.
5827
      // Send startup IPI (twice!) to enter bootstrap code.
                                                                                 5877 struct ioapic {
      // Regular hardware is supposed to only accept a STARTUP
5828
                                                                                 5878 uint reg;
5829 // when it is in the halted state due to an INIT. So the second
                                                                                 5879
                                                                                       uint pad[3];
5830 // should be ignored, but it is part of the official Intel algorithm.
                                                                                 5880
                                                                                       uint data:
5831 // Bochs complains about the second one. Too bad for Bochs.
                                                                                 5881 };
5832 for(i = 0; i < 2; i++){
                                                                                 5882
5833
        lapicw(ICRHI, apicid<<24);</pre>
                                                                                 5883 static uint
5834
        lapicw(ICRLO, STARTUP | (addr>>12));
                                                                                 5884 ioapicread(int reg)
5835
        microdelay(200);
                                                                                 5885 {
5836 }
                                                                                 5886 ioapic->reg = reg;
5837 }
                                                                                 5887
                                                                                       return ioapic->data;
5838
                                                                                 5888 }
5839
                                                                                 5889
5840
                                                                                 5890 static void
                                                                                 5891 ioapicwrite(int reg, uint data)
5841
5842
                                                                                 5892 {
5843
                                                                                 5893 ioapic->reg = reg;
5844
                                                                                 5894
                                                                                       ioapic->data = data:
5845
                                                                                 5895 }
5846
                                                                                 5896
5847
                                                                                 5897
5848
                                                                                 5898
5849
                                                                                 5899
```

Sheet 58 Sheet 58

```
5900 void
5901 ioapicinit(void)
5902 {
5903 int i, id, maxintr;
5904
5905 if(!ismp)
5906
        return;
5907
5908
     ioapic = (volatile struct ioapic*)IOAPIC;
5909
      maxintr = (ioapicread(REG_VER) >> 16) & 0xFF;
5910 id = ioapicread(REG_ID) >> 24;
5911 if(id != ioapicid)
5912
        cprintf("ioapicinit: id isn't equal to ioapicid; not a MP\n");
5913
5914 // Mark all interrupts edge-triggered, active high, disabled,
5915 // and not routed to any CPUs.
5916 for(i = 0; i \le maxintr; i++){
5917
        ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*i, INT_DISABLED | (T_IRQ0 + i));
5918
        ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*i+1, 0);
5919 }
5920 }
5921
5922 void
5923 ioapicenable(int irq, int cpunum)
5924 {
5925 if(!ismp)
5926
        return;
5927
5928 // Mark interrupt edge-triggered, active high,
5929 // enabled, and routed to the given cpunum,
5930 // which happens to be that cpu's APIC ID.
5931 ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*irq, T_IRQ0 + irq);
5932 ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*irq+1, cpunum << 24);</pre>
5933 }
5934
5935
5936
5937
5938
5939
5940
5941
5942
5943
5944
5945
5946
5947
5948
5949
```

```
5950 // Intel 8259A programmable interrupt controllers.
5951
5952 #include "types.h"
5953 #include "x86.h"
5954 #include "traps.h"
5955
5956 // I/O Addresses of the two programmable interrupt controllers
5957 #define IO_PIC1
                            0x20
                                   // Master (IRQs 0-7)
5958 #define IO_PIC2
                            0xA0
                                   // Slave (IRQs 8-15)
5959
5960 #define IRQ_SLAVE
                            2
                                    // IRQ at which slave connects to master
5961
5962 // Current IRQ mask.
5963 // Initial IRQ mask has interrupt 2 enabled (for slave 8259A).
5964 static ushort irgmask = 0xFFFF & ~(1<<IRO SLAVE):
5965
5966 static void
5967 picsetmask(ushort mask)
5968 {
5969 irqmask = mask;
5970 outb(IO PIC1+1. mask):
5971 outb(IO_PIC2+1, mask >> 8);
5972 }
5973
5974 void
5975 picenable(int irg)
5976 {
5977 picsetmask(irqmask & ~(1<<irq));
5978 }
5979
5980 // Initialize the 8259A interrupt controllers.
5981 void
5982 picinit(void)
5983 {
5984 // mask all interrupts
5985 outb(IO_PIC1+1, 0xFF);
5986
      outb(I0_PIC2+1, 0xFF);
5987
5988
     // Set up master (8259A-1)
5989
5990
     // ICW1: 0001q0hi
5991 //
            g: 0 = edge triggering, 1 = level triggering
5992 // h: 0 = cascaded PICs, 1 = master only
5993
           i: 0 = \text{no ICW4}, 1 = \text{ICW4} required
5994
      outb(I0_PIC1, 0x11);
5995
5996
      // ICW2: Vector offset
5997
      outb(IO_PIC1+1, T_IRQ0);
5998
5999
```

```
// ICW3: (master PIC) bit mask of IR lines connected to slaves
                                                                                   6050 // Blank page.
                 (slave PIC) 3-bit # of slave's connection to master
6001 //
                                                                                   6051
6002
       outb(IO_PIC1+1, 1<<IRQ_SLAVE);</pre>
                                                                                   6052
6003
                                                                                   6053
6004
      // ICW4: 000nbmap
                                                                                   6054
6005
      //
            n: 1 = special fully nested mode
                                                                                   6055
6006
       //
            b: 1 = buffered mode
                                                                                   6056
6007
     //
            m: 0 = slave PIC, 1 = master PIC
                                                                                   6057
6008 //
               (ignored when b is 0, as the master/slave role
                                                                                   6058
      //
6009
               can be hardwired).
                                                                                   6059
6010
      //
            a: 1 = Automatic EOI mode
                                                                                   6060
            p: 0 = MCS-80/85 \text{ mode}, 1 = \text{intel } x86 \text{ mode}
6011
                                                                                   6061
6012
       outb(I0_PIC1+1, 0x3);
                                                                                   6062
6013
                                                                                   6063
6014 // Set up slave (8259A-2)
                                                                                   6064
6015
       outb(I0_PIC2, 0x11);
                                             // ICW1
                                                                                   6065
6016
       outb(I0_PIC2+1, T_IRQ0 + 8);
                                         // ICW2
                                                                                   6066
6017
       outb(IO_PIC2+1, IRQ_SLAVE);
                                             // ICW3
                                                                                   6067
6018
      // NB Automatic EOI mode doesn't tend to work on the slave.
                                                                                   6068
6019
      // Linux source code says it's "to be investigated".
                                                                                   6069
6020
       outb(I0_PIC2+1, 0x3);
                                             // ICW4
                                                                                   6070
6021
                                                                                   6071
6022 // OCW3: 0ef01prs
                                                                                   6072
6023 // ef: 0x = NOP, 10 = clear specific mask, 11 = set specific mask
                                                                                   6073
6024 // p: 0 = \text{no polling}, 1 = \text{polling mode}
                                                                                   6074
6025
      // rs: 0x = NOP, 10 = read IRR, 11 = read ISR
                                                                                   6075
6026
      outb(IO_PIC1, 0x68);
                                        // clear specific mask
                                                                                   6076
       outb(I0_PIC1, 0x0a);
                                        // read IRR by default
6027
                                                                                   6077
6028
                                                                                   6078
                                        // OCW3
6029
       outb(IO_PIC2, 0x68);
                                                                                   6079
6030
       outb(I0_PIC2, 0x0a);
                                        // OCW3
                                                                                   6080
6031
                                                                                   6081
6032
       if(irqmask != 0xFFFF)
                                                                                   6082
6033
         picsetmask(irqmask);
                                                                                   6083
6034 }
                                                                                   6084
6035
                                                                                   6085
6036
                                                                                   6086
6037
                                                                                   6087
6038
                                                                                   6088
6039
                                                                                   6089
6040
                                                                                   6090
6041
                                                                                   6091
6042
                                                                                   6092
6043
                                                                                   6093
6044
                                                                                   6094
                                                                                   6095
6045
6046
                                                                                   6096
6047
                                                                                   6097
6048
                                                                                   6098
6049
                                                                                   6099
```

Sheet 60 Sheet 60

```
6100 // PC keyboard interface constants
                                                                                     6150 static uchar normalmap[256] =
6101
                                                                                     6151 {
6102 #define KBSTATP
                              0x64
                                      // kbd controller status port(I)
                                                                                     6152
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                  0x1B, '1',
                                                                                                                                  '5', '6', // 0x00
                                                                                                         '9',
                                                                                                                     '-'.
                                                                                                                           '='
                                                                                                                                  '\b',
6103 #define KBS_DIB
                              0x01
                                      // kbd data in buffer
                                                                                     6153
                                                                                            '7',
                                                                                                   '8',
                                                                                                               '0',
                                                                                                                                       '\t'
6104 #define KBDATAP
                              0x60
                                      // kbd data port(I)
                                                                                     6154
                                                                                            'q',
                                                                                                  'w',
                                                                                                        'e',
                                                                                                               'r',
                                                                                                                     't',
                                                                                                                           'у',
                                                                                                                                  'n,
                                                                                                                                       'i', // 0x10
6105
                                                                                     6155
                                                                                                  'p',
                                                                                                        Ί[,
                                                                                                                     '\n', NO,
                                                                                            'o',
                                                                                                                                  'a',
                                                                                                                                       's',
                                                                                                   'f'.
                                                                                                                     'j'
                                                                                                                                  '1'.
6106 #define NO
                              0
                                                                                     6156
                                                                                            'd'
                                                                                                        'g',
                                                                                                               'h',
                                                                                                                           'k'
                                                                                                                                              // 0x20
                                                                                                 . ,,,
                                                                                            '\''
                                                                                                               '\\'
6107
                                                                                     6157
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                                     'z',
                                                                                                                           'x'.
                                                                                                                                  'c',
                                                                                                                                        'v'
6108 #define SHIFT
                              (1 << 0)
                                                                                     6158
                                                                                            'b',
                                                                                                  'n,
                                                                                                        'n,
                                                                                                                           '/',
                                                                                                                                       '*', // 0x30
                                                                                                                                 NO,
6109 #define CTL
                              (1 << 1)
                                                                                     6159
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                               NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO.
6110 #define ALT
                              (1<<2)
                                                                                     6160
                                                                                            NO.
                                                                                                  NO,
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                               NO,
                                                                                                                     NO.
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                                        '7', // 0x40
                                                                                                  '9',
                                                                                                        '-'.
                                                                                                               '4', '5',
                                                                                                                           '6'.
                                                                                                                                 '+',
                                                                                                                                       11'.
6111
                                                                                     6161
                                                                                            '8'.
                                                                                     6162
                                                                                            '2', '3',
                                                                                                        '0'.
                                                                                                               '.', NO,
                                                                                                                           NO,
6112 #define CAPSLOCK
                              (1 << 3)
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                                                              // 0x50
6113 #define NUMLOCK
                              (1 << 4)
                                                                                     6163
                                                                                            [0x9C] '\n',
                                                                                                               // KP_Enter
                                                                                            [0xB5] '/',
6114 #define SCROLLLOCK
                              (1 << 5)
                                                                                     6164
                                                                                                               // KP_Div
6115
                                                                                     6165
                                                                                            [0xC8] KEY_UP,
                                                                                                               [0xD0] KEY_DN,
6116 #define E0ESC
                              (1 << 6)
                                                                                     6166
                                                                                            [0xC9] KEY_PGUP,
                                                                                                               [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
6117
                                                                                     6167
                                                                                            [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                                                                                                               [0xCD] KEY_RT,
                                                                                     6168
                                                                                            [0x97] KEY_HOME,
6118 // Special keycodes
                                                                                                               [0xCF] KEY_END,
6119 #define KEY_HOME
                              0xE0
                                                                                     6169
                                                                                            [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                                                                                                               [0xD3] KEY_DEL
6120 #define KEY END
                              0xE1
                                                                                     6170 };
6121 #define KEY UP
                              0xE2
                                                                                     6171
6122 #define KEY_DN
                              0xE3
                                                                                     6172 static uchar shiftmap[256] =
6123 #define KEY_LF
                              0xE4
                                                                                     6173 {
                                                                                                                     '#'.
                                                                                                                           '$'.
                                                                                                                                  '%', '^', // 0x00
6124 #define KEY RT
                              0xE5
                                                                                     6174
                                                                                            NO.
                                                                                                  033.
                                                                                                        '!'.
                                                                                                               '@'.
                                                                                                  ,<sub>*</sub>,
6125 #define KEY_PGUP
                              0xE6
                                                                                     6175
                                                                                            '&',
                                                                                                         '(',
                                                                                                               ')'.
                                                                                                                            '+'.
                                                                                                                                  '\b', '\t',
                                                                                                  'W',
                                                                                                                                  'U', 'I', // 0x10
6126 #define KEY_PGDN
                              0xE7
                                                                                     6176
                                                                                            'Q',
                                                                                                        'Ε',
                                                                                                               'R',
                                                                                                                     'Τ',
                                                                                                                           ΥΥ',
                                                                                            '0',
                                                                                                  'Ρ',
                                                                                                                     '\n',
                                                                                                                                        'S'
6127 #define KEY_INS
                              0xE8
                                                                                     6177
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                  'Α',
                                                                                                         'G'
                                                                                                                     'J'.
                                                                                                                                        ':', // 0x20
6128 #define KEY_DEL
                              0xE9
                                                                                     6178
                                                                                            'D'
                                                                                                  'F',
                                                                                                               Ή'
                                                                                                                           'K'
                                                                                                                                  'L',
                                                                                                  '~'.
6129
                                                                                            , ,,
                                                                                                               '|',
                                                                                                                     'Z',
                                                                                                                           'Χ'.
                                                                                                                                  'C',
                                                                                                                                        'V'.
                                                                                     6179
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                                                       '*', // 0x30
                                                                                                         'M',
                                                                                                                           '?',
6130 // C('A') == Control-A
                                                                                     6180
                                                                                            'B',
                                                                                                  'N',
                                                                                                               '<',
                                                                                                                     '>',
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                  , ,
6131 #define C(x) (x - '@')
                                                                                     6181
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                               NO,
                                                                                                                     NO.
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                                        NO.
                                                                                                                                        '7', // 0x40
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                               NO,
6132
                                                                                     6182
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                  NO,
                                                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                        '-'.
6133 static uchar shiftcode[256] =
                                                                                     6183
                                                                                            '8',
                                                                                                  '9',
                                                                                                               4',
                                                                                                                     '5',
                                                                                                                           '6',
                                                                                                                                  '+'.
                                                                                                                                       '1',
                                                                                                  '3', '0',
                                                                                                               '.', NO,
6134 {
                                                                                     6184
                                                                                            '2',
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                                                            // 0x50
6135
                                                                                            [0x9C] '\n',
       [0x1D] CTL,
                                                                                     6185
                                                                                                               // KP_Enter
6136
       [0x2A] SHIFT,
                                                                                     6186
                                                                                            [0xB5] '/',
                                                                                                               // KP_Div
6137
       [0x36] SHIFT,
                                                                                     6187
                                                                                            [0xC8] KEY_UP,
                                                                                                               [0xD0] KEY_DN,
6138
       [0x38] ALT,
                                                                                     6188
                                                                                            [0xC9] KEY_PGUP,
                                                                                                               [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
6139
       [0x9D] CTL,
                                                                                     6189
                                                                                            [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                                                                                                               [0xCD] KEY_RT,
6140
       [0xB8] ALT
                                                                                     6190
                                                                                            [0x97] KEY_HOME,
                                                                                                               [0xCF] KEY_END,
6141 };
                                                                                     6191
                                                                                            [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                                                                                                               [0xD3] KEY_DEL
6142
                                                                                     6192 };
6143 static uchar togglecode[256] =
                                                                                     6193
6144 {
                                                                                     6194
6145
       [0x3A] CAPSLOCK,
                                                                                     6195
6146
       [0x45] NUMLOCK,
                                                                                     6196
6147
       [0x46] SCROLLLOCK
                                                                                     6197
6148 };
                                                                                     6198
6149
                                                                                     6199
```

Sheet 61 Sheet 61

```
6200 static uchar ctlmap[256] =
                                                                                  6250 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  6251 #include "x86.h"
6201 {
6202 NO,
                NO,
                         NO,
                                  NO,
                                           NO,
                                                    NO,
                                                             NO,
                                                                      NO,
                                                                                  6252 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  6253 #include "kbd.h"
6203
      NO,
                NO,
                         NO,
                                  NO,
                                           NO,
                                                    NO,
                                                             NO,
                                                                      NO,
6204
      C('Q'), C('W'), C('E'),
                                 C('R'), C('T'), C('Y'), C('U'), C('I'),
                                                                                  6254
6205
      C('0'), C('P'), NO,
                                  NO.
                                           '\r',
                                                    NO,
                                                             C('A'), C('S'),
                                                                                  6255 int
6206
      C('D'), C('F'), C('G'), C('H'), C('J'), C('K'), C('L'), NO,
                                                                                  6256 kbdgetc(void)
6207
      NO.
                NO,
                         NO,
                                  C(''\setminus'), C('Z'), C('X'), C('C'), C('V'),
                                                                                  6257 {
6208
      C('B'), C('N'), C('M'), NO,
                                           NO,
                                                    C('/'), NO,
                                                                                  6258 static uint shift;
                                                                      NO.
      [0x9C] '\r',
                         // KP_Enter
6209
                                                                                  6259
                                                                                         static uchar *charcode[4] = {
6210
       [0xB5] C('/'),
                         // KP_Div
                                                                                  6260
                                                                                           normalmap, shiftmap, ctlmap, ctlmap
6211
       [0xC8] KEY_UP,
                         [0xD0] KEY_DN,
                                                                                  6261
                                                                                        };
6212
                                                                                  6262
       [0xC9] KEY_PGUP,
                        [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
                                                                                         uint st, data, c;
6213
       [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                         [0xCD] KEY_RT,
                                                                                  6263
                                                                                  6264
6214
       [0x97] KEY_HOME, [0xCF] KEY_END,
                                                                                         st = inb(KBSTATP);
6215
       [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                                                                                  6265
                                                                                         if((st & KBS_DIB) == 0)
                         [0xD3] KEY_DEL
6216 };
                                                                                  6266
                                                                                           return -1;
6217
                                                                                  6267
                                                                                         data = inb(KBDATAP):
6218
                                                                                  6268
                                                                                         if(data == 0xE0){
6219
                                                                                  6269
6220
                                                                                  6270
                                                                                           shift |= E0ESC:
6221
                                                                                  6271
                                                                                           return 0;
6222
                                                                                  6272 } else if(data & 0x80){
6223
                                                                                  6273
                                                                                           // Key released
6224
                                                                                  6274
                                                                                           data = (shift & EOESC ? data : data & 0x7F);
6225
                                                                                  6275
                                                                                           shift &= ~(shiftcode[data] | E0ESC);
6226
                                                                                  6276
                                                                                           return 0;
6227
                                                                                  6277
                                                                                         } else if(shift & EOESC){
6228
                                                                                  6278
                                                                                           // Last character was an EO escape; or with 0x80
6229
                                                                                  6279
                                                                                           data = 0x80;
6230
                                                                                  6280
                                                                                           shift &= ~EOESC;
6231
                                                                                  6281 }
6232
                                                                                  6282
6233
                                                                                  6283
                                                                                         shift |= shiftcode[data];
6234
                                                                                  6284
                                                                                         shift ^= togglecode[data];
6235
                                                                                        c = charcode[shift & (CTL | SHIFT)][data];
                                                                                  6285
6236
                                                                                  6286
                                                                                        if(shift & CAPSLOCK){
6237
                                                                                  6287
                                                                                           if('a' <= c && c <= 'z')
6238
                                                                                  6288
                                                                                             c += 'A' - 'a';
                                                                                           else if('A' <= c && c <= 'Z')
6239
                                                                                  6289
6240
                                                                                  6290
                                                                                             c += 'a' - 'A';
6241
                                                                                  6291 }
6242
                                                                                  6292 return c;
6243
                                                                                  6293 }
6244
                                                                                  6294
6245
                                                                                  6295 void
6246
                                                                                  6296 kbdintr(void)
                                                                                  6297 {
6247
6248
                                                                                  6298 consoleintr(kbdgetc);
6249
                                                                                  6299 }
```

Sheet 62 Sheet 62

```
6300 // Console input and output.
6301 // Input is from the keyboard or serial port.
6302 // Output is written to the screen and serial port.
6303
6304 #include "types.h"
6305 #include "defs.h"
6306 #include "param.h"
6307 #include "traps.h"
6308 #include "spinlock.h"
6309 #include "fs.h"
6310 #include "file.h"
6311 #include "mmu.h"
6312 #include "proc.h"
6313 #include "x86.h"
6314
6315 static void consputc(int);
6316
6317 static int panicked = 0;
6318
6319 static struct {
6320
       struct spinlock lock;
6321
       int locking;
6322 } cons;
6323
6324 static void
6325 printint(int xx, int base, int sgn)
6326 {
6327 static char digits[] = "0123456789abcdef";
6328
      char buf[16];
6329 int i = 0, neg = 0;
6330
      uint x;
6331
6332 if(sqn && xx < 0){
6333
        neg = 1;
6334
        X = -XX;
6335 } else
6336
        x = xx;
6337
6338
      do{
6339
        buf[i++] = digits[x % base];
6340
      while((x /= base) != 0);
6341
      if(nea)
6342
        buf[i++] = '-';
6343
6344
      while(--i >= 0)
6345
        consputc(buf[i]);
6346 }
6347
6348
6349
```

```
6350 // Print to the console, only understands %d, %x, %p, %s,
6351 void
6352 cprintf(char *fmt, ...)
6353 {
6354 int i, c, state, locking;
6355 uint *argp;
6356
      char *s;
6357
6358
      locking = cons.locking;
6359
      if(locking)
6360
        acquire(&cons.lock);
6361
6362
      argp = (uint*)(void*)(&fmt + 1);
6363
      state = 0;
      for(i = 0; (c = fmt[i] & 0xff) != 0; i++){
6364
6365
        if(c != '%'){
6366
           consputc(c);
6367
           continue:
6368
6369
        c = fmt[++i] & 0xff;
6370
        if(c == 0)
6371
          break:
6372
        switch(c){
6373
        case 'd':
6374
           printint(*argp++, 10, 1);
6375
          break;
6376
        case 'x':
6377
        case 'p':
6378
          printint(*argp++, 16, 0);
6379
          break;
6380
        case 's':
6381
          if((s = (char*)*argp++) == 0)
6382
            s = "(null)";
6383
           for(; *s; s++)
6384
            consputc(*s);
6385
           break;
6386
        case '%':
6387
           consputc('%');
6388
          break;
6389
        default:
6390
          // Print unknown % sequence to draw attention.
6391
           consputc('%');
6392
           consputc(c);
6393
           break;
6394
6395 }
6396
6397
      if(locking)
        release(&cons.lock);
6398
6399 }
```

```
6400 void
6401 panic(char *s)
6402 {
6403 int i;
6404
      uint pcs[10];
6405
6406
      cli();
6407
      cons.locking = 0;
6408
      cprintf("cpu%d: panic: ", cpu->id);
6409
      cprintf(s);
6410
      cprintf("\n");
6411
      getcallerpcs(&s, pcs);
6412
      for(i=0; i<10; i++)
6413
       cprintf(" %p", pcs[i]);
6414 panicked = 1; // freeze other CPU
6415
      for(;;)
6416
       ;
6417 }
6418
6419
6420
6421
6422
6423
6424
6425
6426
6427
6428
6429
6430
6431
6432
6433
6434
6435
6436
6437
6438
6439
6440
6441
6442
6443
6444
6445
6446
6447
6448
6449
```

```
6450 #define BACKSPACE 0x100
6451 #define CRTPORT 0x3d4
6452 static ushort *crt = (ushort*)0xb8000; // CGA memory
6453
6454 static void
6455 cgaputc(int c)
6456 {
6457 int pos;
6458
6459
      // Cursor position: col + 80*row.
6460
      outb(CRTPORT, 14);
6461 pos = inb(CRTPORT+1) << 8;
6462 outb(CRTPORT, 15);
6463
      pos |= inb(CRTPORT+1);
6464
6465 if(c == '\n')
6466
       pos += 80 - pos\%80;
6467 else if(c == BACKSPACE){
6468
        if(pos > 0)
6469
          crt[--pos] = ' ' | 0x0700;
6470 } else
6471
        crt[pos++] = (c\&0xff) \mid 0x0700; // black on white
6472
6473 if((pos/80) >= 24){ // Scroll up.
6474
        memmove(crt, crt+80, sizeof(crt[0])*23*80);
6475
        pos -= 80;
6476
        memset(crt+pos, 0, sizeof(crt[0])*(24*80 - pos));
6477 }
6478
6479 outb(CRTPORT, 14);
6480 outb(CRTPORT+1, pos>>8);
6481 outb(CRTPORT, 15);
6482 outb(CRTPORT+1, pos);
6483 crt[pos] = ' ' | 0x0700;
6484 }
6485
6486 void
6487 consputc(int c)
6488 {
6489 if(panicked){
6490
        cli();
6491
        for(;;)
6492
          ;
6493 }
6494
6495 uartputc(c);
6496
     cgaputc(c);
6497 }
6498
6499
```

```
6500 #define INPUT_BUF 128
                                                                                  6550 int
6501 struct {
                                                                                  6551 consoleread(struct inode *ip, char *dst, int n)
6502 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                  6552 {
      char buf[INPUT_BUF];
6503
                                                                                  6553 uint target;
6504 uint r; // Read index
                                                                                  6554 int c;
6505 uint w; // Write index
                                                                                  6555
6506 uint e; // Edit index
                                                                                  6556
                                                                                       iunlock(ip);
6507 } input;
                                                                                  6557
                                                                                        target = n;
6508
                                                                                  6558
                                                                                        acquire(&input.lock);
6509 #define C(x) ((x)-'@') // Control-x
                                                                                  6559
                                                                                        while(n > 0){
6510
                                                                                  6560
                                                                                          while(input.r == input.w){
6511 void
                                                                                  6561
                                                                                            if(proc->killed){
6512 consoleintr(int (*getc)(void))
                                                                                  6562
                                                                                               release(&input.lock);
6513 {
                                                                                  6563
                                                                                              ilock(ip);
6514 int c;
                                                                                  6564
                                                                                               return -1:
6515
                                                                                  6565
                                                                                            }
6516
      acquire(&input.lock);
                                                                                  6566
                                                                                             sleep(&input.r, &input.lock);
6517
      while((c = getc()) >= 0){
                                                                                  6567
6518
        switch(c){
                                                                                  6568
                                                                                          c = input.buf[input.r++ % INPUT_BUF];
6519
        case C('P'): // Process listing.
                                                                                  6569
                                                                                          if(c == C('D')){ // EOF
6520
          procdump():
                                                                                  6570
                                                                                            if(n < target){
6521
           break:
                                                                                  6571
                                                                                              // Save ^D for next time, to make sure
6522
        case C('U'): // Kill line.
                                                                                  6572
                                                                                              // caller gets a 0-byte result.
6523
           while(input.e != input.w &&
                                                                                  6573
                                                                                              input.r--;
6524
                                                                                  6574
                 input.buf[(input.e-1) % INPUT_BUF] != '\n'){
6525
                                                                                  6575
            input.e--;
                                                                                            break;
6526
             consputc(BACKSPACE);
                                                                                  6576
6527
                                                                                  6577
          }
                                                                                          *dst++ = c;
6528
                                                                                  6578
          break;
                                                                                           --n;
6529
        case C('H'): // Backspace
                                                                                          if(c == '\n')
                                                                                  6579
6530
          if(input.e != input.w){
                                                                                  6580
                                                                                            break;
6531
            input.e--;
                                                                                  6581 }
                                                                                  6582
6532
            consputc(BACKSPACE);
                                                                                        release(&input.lock);
6533
          }
                                                                                  6583
                                                                                        ilock(ip);
6534
          break;
                                                                                  6584
6535
                                                                                  6585
        default:
                                                                                        return target - n;
6536
           if(c != 0 && input.e-input.r < INPUT_BUF){</pre>
                                                                                  6586 }
6537
            input.buf[input.e++ % INPUT_BUF] = c;
                                                                                  6587
6538
            consputc(c):
                                                                                  6588
6539
            if(c == '\n' || c == C('D') || input.e == input.r+INPUT_BUF){
                                                                                  6589
6540
               input.w = input.e;
                                                                                  6590
6541
               wakeup(&input.r);
                                                                                  6591
6542
            }
                                                                                  6592
6543
                                                                                  6593
6544
          break;
                                                                                  6594
6545
        }
                                                                                  6595
6546 }
                                                                                  6596
6547
      release(&input.lock);
                                                                                  6597
6548 }
                                                                                  6598
6549
                                                                                  6599
```

```
6600 int
6601 consolewrite(struct inode *ip, char *buf, int n)
6602 {
6603 int i;
6604
      iunlock(ip);
6605
6606
      acquire(&cons.lock);
6607
      for(i = 0; i < n; i++)
6608
        consputc(buf[i] & 0xff);
6609
      release(&cons.lock);
6610 ilock(ip);
6611
6612 return n;
6613 }
6614
6615 void
6616 consoleinit(void)
6617 {
6618 initlock(&cons.lock, "console");
6619
      initlock(&input.lock, "input");
6620
6621
      devsw[CONSOLE].write = consolewrite;
6622
      devsw[CONSOLE].read = consoleread;
6623
      cons.locking = 1;
6624
6625
      picenable(IRQ_KBD);
6626
      ioapicenable(IRQ_KBD, 0);
6627 }
6628
6629
6630
6631
6632
6633
6634
6635
6636
6637
6638
6639
6640
6641
6642
6643
6644
6645
6646
6647
6648
6649
```

```
6650 // Intel 8253/8254/82C54 Programmable Interval Timer (PIT).
6651 // Only used on uniprocessors;
6652 // SMP machines use the local APIC timer.
6653
6654 #include "types.h"
6655 #include "defs.h"
6656 #include "traps.h"
6657 #include "x86.h"
6658
6659 #define IO_TIMER1
                             0x040
                                             // 8253 Timer #1
6660
6661 // Frequency of all three count-down timers;
6662 // (TIMER_FREQ/freq) is the appropriate count
6663 // to generate a frequency of freq Hz.
6664
6665 #define TIMER_FREQ
                             1193182
6666 #define TIMER_DIV(x)
                             ((TIMER_FREQ+(x)/2)/(x))
6667
6668 #define TIMER_MODE
                             (IO_TIMER1 + 3) // timer mode port
6669 #define TIMER_SELO
                             0x00
                                    // select counter 0
6670 #define TIMER RATEGEN
                            0x04
                                    // mode 2, rate generator
6671 #define TIMER_16BIT
                             0x30
                                    // r/w counter 16 bits, LSB first
6672
6673 void
6674 timerinit(void)
6675 {
6676 // Interrupt 100 times/sec.
6677
      outb(TIMER_MODE, TIMER_SELO | TIMER_RATEGEN | TIMER_16BIT);
      outb(IO_TIMER1, TIMER_DIV(100) % 256);
6679
      outb(IO_TIMER1, TIMER_DIV(100) / 256);
6680
      picenable(IRQ_TIMER);
6681 }
6682
6683
6684
6685
6686
6687
6688
6689
6690
6691
6692
6693
6694
6695
6696
6697
6698
6699
```

```
6700 # Initial process execs /init.
6701
6702 #include "syscall.h"
6703 #include "traps.h"
6704
6705 # exec(init, argv)
6706 .globl start
6707 start:
6708 pushl $argv
6709 pushl $init
6710 pushl $0 // where caller pc would be
6711 movl $SYS_exec, %eax
6712 int $T_SYSCALL
6713
6714 # for(;;) exit();
6715 exit:
6716 movl $SYS_exit, %eax
6717 int $T SYSCALL
6718 jmp exit
6719
6720 # char init[] = "/init\0";
6721 init:
6722 .string "/init\0"
6723
6724 # char *argv[] = { init, 0 };
6725 .p2align 2
6726 argv:
6727 .long init
6728
      .long 0
6729
6730
6731
6732
6733
6734
6735
6736
6737
6738
6739
6740
6741
6742
6743
6744
6745
6746
6747
6748
6749
```

```
6750 #include "syscall.h"
6751 #include "traps.h"
6752
6753 #define SYSCALL(name) \
6754
     .globl name; \
6755 name: \
6756
        mov1 $SYS_ ## name, %eax; \
6757
        int $T_SYSCALL; \
6758
        ret
6759
6760 SYSCALL(fork)
6761 SYSCALL(exit)
6762 SYSCALL(wait)
6763 SYSCALL(pipe)
6764 SYSCALL(read)
6765 SYSCALL(write)
6766 SYSCALL(close)
6767 SYSCALL(kill)
6768 SYSCALL(exec)
6769 SYSCALL(open)
6770 SYSCALL(mknod)
6771 SYSCALL(unlink)
6772 SYSCALL(fstat)
6773 SYSCALL(link)
6774 SYSCALL(mkdir)
6775 SYSCALL(chdir)
6776 SYSCALL(dup)
6777 SYSCALL(getpid)
6778 SYSCALL(sbrk)
6779 SYSCALL(sleep)
6780
6781
6782
6783
6784
6785
6786
6787
6788
6789
6790
6791
6792
6793
6794
6795
6796
6797
6798
6799
```

```
6800 // init: The initial user-level program
6801
6802 #include "types.h"
6803 #include "stat.h"
6804 #include "user.h"
6805 #include "fcntl.h"
6806
6807 char *argv[] = { "sh", 0 };
6808
6809 int
6810 main(void)
6811 {
6812 int pid, wpid;
6813
6814
      if(open("console", O_RDWR) < 0){</pre>
6815
        mknod("console", 1, 1);
6816
        open("console", O_RDWR);
6817
      }
6818
      dup(0); // stdout
6819
      dup(0); // stderr
6820
6821
      for(;;){
6822
        printf(1, "init: starting sh\n");
6823
        pid = fork();
        if(pid < 0){
6824
6825
          printf(1, "init: fork failed\n");
6826
          exit();
6827
        }
6828
        if(pid == 0){
6829
          exec("sh", argv);
6830
          printf(1, "init: exec sh failed\n");
6831
          exit();
6832
6833
        while((wpid=wait()) >= 0 && wpid != pid)
6834
          printf(1, "zombie!\n");
6835 }
6836 }
6837
6838
6839
6840
6841
6842
6843
6844
6845
6846
6847
6848
6849
```

```
6850 // Shell.
6851
6852 #include "types.h"
6853 #include "user.h"
6854 #include "fcntl.h"
6855
6856 // Parsed command representation
6857 #define EXEC 1
6858 #define REDIR 2
6859 #define PIPE 3
6860 #define LIST 4
6861 #define BACK 5
6862
6863 #define MAXARGS 10
6864
6865 struct cmd {
6866 int type;
6867 };
6868
6869 struct execcmd {
6870 int type;
6871 char *argv[MAXARGS];
6872 char *eargv[MAXARGS];
6873 };
6874
6875 struct redircmd {
6876 int type;
6877 struct cmd *cmd;
6878 char *file;
6879 char *efile;
6880 int mode;
6881 int fd;
6882 };
6883
6884 struct pipecmd {
6885 int type;
6886 struct cmd *left;
6887 struct cmd *right;
6888 };
6889
6890 struct listcmd {
6891 int type;
6892 struct cmd *left;
6893 struct cmd *right;
6894 };
6895
6896 struct backcmd {
6897 int type;
6898 struct cmd *cmd;
6899 };
```

```
6900 int fork1(void); // Fork but panics on failure.
                                                                                  6950
                                                                                        case PIPE:
6901 void panic(char*);
                                                                                  6951
                                                                                           pcmd = (struct pipecmd*)cmd;
6902 struct cmd *parsecmd(char*);
                                                                                  6952
                                                                                           if(pipe(p) < 0)
6903
                                                                                  6953
                                                                                             panic("pipe");
6904 // Execute cmd. Never returns.
                                                                                  6954
                                                                                           if(fork1() == 0){
6905 void
                                                                                  6955
                                                                                             close(1);
6906 runcmd(struct cmd *cmd)
                                                                                  6956
                                                                                             dup(p[1]);
6907 {
                                                                                  6957
                                                                                             close(p[0]);
6908 int p[2];
                                                                                  6958
                                                                                             close(p[1]);
6909 struct backcmd *bcmd;
                                                                                             runcmd(pcmd->left);
                                                                                  6959
6910 struct execcmd *ecmd;
                                                                                  6960
                                                                                           if(fork1() == 0){
6911
      struct listcmd *lcmd:
                                                                                  6961
6912 struct pipecmd *pcmd;
                                                                                  6962
                                                                                             close(0);
      struct redircmd *rcmd;
6913
                                                                                  6963
                                                                                             dup(p[0]);
6914
                                                                                  6964
                                                                                             close(p[0]);
6915 if(cmd == 0)
                                                                                  6965
                                                                                             close(p[1]);
6916
        exit();
                                                                                  6966
                                                                                             runcmd(pcmd->right);
6917
                                                                                  6967
6918
      switch(cmd->type){
                                                                                  6968
                                                                                           close(p[0]);
6919
      default:
                                                                                  6969
                                                                                           close(p[1]);
6920
        panic("runcmd");
                                                                                  6970
                                                                                           wait():
6921
                                                                                  6971
                                                                                           wait();
6922
      case EXEC:
                                                                                  6972
                                                                                           break;
6923
        ecmd = (struct execcmd*)cmd;
                                                                                  6973
6924
        if(ecmd->argv[0] == 0)
                                                                                  6974
                                                                                         case BACK:
6925
                                                                                  6975
                                                                                           bcmd = (struct backcmd*)cmd;
          exit();
6926
        exec(ecmd->argv[0], ecmd->argv);
                                                                                  6976
                                                                                           if(fork1() == 0)
6927
        printf(2, "exec %s failed\n", ecmd->argv[0]);
                                                                                  6977
                                                                                             runcmd(bcmd->cmd);
6928
        break;
                                                                                  6978
                                                                                           break;
6929
                                                                                  6979 }
6930
       case REDIR:
                                                                                  6980 exit();
6931
        rcmd = (struct redircmd*)cmd;
                                                                                  6981 }
6932
                                                                                  6982
        close(rcmd->fd);
6933
        if(open(rcmd->file, rcmd->mode) < 0){</pre>
                                                                                  6983 int
6934
          printf(2, "open %s failed\n", rcmd->file);
                                                                                  6984 getcmd(char *buf, int nbuf)
6935
                                                                                  6985 {
          exit();
6936
        }
                                                                                  6986 printf(2, "$ ");
6937
        runcmd(rcmd->cmd);
                                                                                  6987
                                                                                         memset(buf, 0, nbuf);
6938
        break:
                                                                                  6988 gets(buf, nbuf);
6939
                                                                                  6989
                                                                                        if(buf[0] == 0) // EOF
6940
       case LIST:
                                                                                  6990
                                                                                           return -1;
6941
        lcmd = (struct listcmd*)cmd;
                                                                                  6991 return 0;
6942
        if(fork1() == 0)
                                                                                  6992 }
6943
          runcmd(lcmd->left);
                                                                                  6993
6944
        wait():
                                                                                  6994
6945
        runcmd(lcmd->right);
                                                                                  6995
6946
        break;
                                                                                  6996
6947
                                                                                  6997
6948
                                                                                  6998
6949
                                                                                  6999
```

```
7000 int
                                                                                  7050 // Constructors
7001 main(void)
                                                                                  7051
7002 {
                                                                                  7052 struct cmd*
7003 static char buf[100];
                                                                                  7053 execcmd(void)
7004 int fd;
                                                                                  7054 {
7005
                                                                                  7055 struct execcmd *cmd;
7006
      // Assumes three file descriptors open.
                                                                                  7056
7007
      while((fd = open("console", O_RDWR)) >= 0){
                                                                                  7057 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
7008
        if(fd >= 3){
                                                                                  7058 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
          close(fd);
                                                                                  7059 cmd->type = EXEC;
7009
7010
          break;
                                                                                  7060 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
7011
        }
                                                                                  7061 }
7012
      }
                                                                                 7062
7013
                                                                                  7063 struct cmd*
7014 // Read and run input commands.
                                                                                  7064 redircmd(struct cmd *subcmd. char *file. char *efile. int mode. int fd)
7015
      while(getcmd(buf, sizeof(buf)) >= 0){
                                                                                  7065 {
7016
        if(buf[0] == 'c' && buf[1] == 'd' && buf[2] == ''){
                                                                                  7066 struct redircmd *cmd;
7017
          // Clumsv but will have to do for now.
                                                                                  7067
7018
          // Chdir has no effect on the parent if run in the child.
                                                                                  7068 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
                                                                                        memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
7019
          buf[strlen(buf)-1] = 0; // chop \n
                                                                                  7069
7020
          if(chdir(buf+3) < 0)
                                                                                  7070 cmd \rightarrow tvpe = REDIR:
7021
            printf(2, "cannot cd %s\n", buf+3);
                                                                                  7071 cmd \rightarrow cmd = subcmd:
7022
          continue;
                                                                                  7072 cmd->file = file;
7023
                                                                                  7073 cmd->efile = efile;
7024
                                                                                  7074 cmd->mode = mode:
        if(fork1() == 0)
7025
                                                                                  7075 cmd \rightarrow fd = fd;
           runcmd(parsecmd(buf));
7026
        wait();
                                                                                  7076 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
7027 }
                                                                                 7077 }
7028 exit();
                                                                                  7078
7029 }
                                                                                  7079 struct cmd*
7030
                                                                                  7080 pipecmd(struct cmd *left, struct cmd *right)
7031 void
                                                                                  7081 {
7032 panic(char *s)
                                                                                  7082 struct pipecmd *cmd;
7033 {
                                                                                  7083
7034 printf(2, "%s\n", s);
                                                                                  7084 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
7035 exit();
                                                                                  7085 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
                                                                                  7086 cmd->type = PIPE;
7036 }
7037
                                                                                  7087 cmd->left = left;
7038 int
                                                                                  7088 cmd->right = right;
7039 fork1(void)
                                                                                  7089
                                                                                        return (struct cmd*)cmd;
7040 {
                                                                                  7090 }
7041 int pid;
                                                                                 7091
7042
                                                                                  7092
7043
      pid = fork();
                                                                                  7093
7044 	ext{ if(pid == -1)}
                                                                                  7094
        panic("fork");
7045
                                                                                  7095
7046
      return pid;
                                                                                  7096
7047 }
                                                                                  7097
7048
                                                                                  7098
7049
                                                                                  7099
```

```
7100 struct cmd*
7101 listcmd(struct cmd *left, struct cmd *right)
7102 {
7103 struct listcmd *cmd;
7104
7105 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
7106 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
      cmd->type = LIST;
7107
7108 cmd->left = left;
7109 cmd->right = right;
7110 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
7111 }
7112
7113 struct cmd*
7114 backcmd(struct cmd *subcmd)
7115 {
7116 struct backcmd *cmd;
7117
7118 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
7119 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
7120 cmd->type = BACK;
7121 cmd->cmd = subcmd;
7122 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
7123 }
7124
7125
7126
7127
7128
7129
7130
7131
7132
7133
7134
7135
7136
7137
7138
7139
7140
7141
7142
7143
7144
7145
7146
7147
7148
7149
```

```
7150 // Parsing
7151
7152 char whitespace[] = " t\r\n\v";
7153 char symbols[] = "<|>&;()";
7154
7155 int
7156 gettoken(char **ps, char *es, char **q, char **eq)
7157 {
7158 char *s;
7159 int ret;
7160
7161 s = *ps;
7162 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
7163
        S++;
7164 if(q)
7165
        *q = s;
7166 ret = *s;
7167 switch(*s){
7168 case 0:
7169
        break;
7170
     case '|':
7171 case '(':
7172
      case ')':
     case ';':
7173
7174 case '&':
7175 case '<':
7176
        S++;
7177
        break;
7178 case '>':
7179
        S++;
7180
        if(*s == '>'){
7181
          ret = '+';
7182
          S++;
7183
        }
7184
        break;
7185
      default:
7186
        ret = 'a';
7187
        while(s < es && !strchr(whitespace, *s) && !strchr(symbols, *s))</pre>
7188
          S++:
7189
        break;
7190 }
7191 if(eq)
7192
        eq = s;
7193
7194 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
7195
        S++;
7196 *ps = s;
7197 return ret;
7198 }
7199
```

```
7200 int
7201 peek(char **ps, char *es, char *toks)
7202 {
7203 char *s;
7204
7205 s = *ps;
7206 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
7207
       S++;
7208 *ps = s;
7209 return *s && strchr(toks, *s);
7210 }
7211
7212 struct cmd *parseline(char**, char*);
7213 struct cmd *parsepipe(char**, char*);
7214 struct cmd *parseexec(char**, char*);
7215 struct cmd *nulterminate(struct cmd*);
7216
7217 struct cmd*
7218 parsecmd(char *s)
7219 {
7220 char *es:
7221 struct cmd *cmd;
7222
7223 es = s + strlen(s);
7224 cmd = parseline(&s, es);
7225
      peek(&s, es, "");
7226 if(s != es){
7227
        printf(2, "leftovers: %s\n", s);
7228
        panic("syntax");
7229 }
7230 nulterminate(cmd);
7231 return cmd;
7232 }
7233
7234 struct cmd*
7235 parseline(char **ps, char *es)
7236 {
7237 struct cmd *cmd;
7238
7239 cmd = parsepipe(ps, es);
7240 while(peek(ps, es, "&")){
7241
        gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
7242
        cmd = backcmd(cmd);
7243 }
7244 if(peek(ps, es, ";")){
7245
        gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
7246
        cmd = listcmd(cmd, parseline(ps, es));
7247 }
7248 return cmd;
7249 }
```

```
7250 struct cmd*
7251 parsepipe(char **ps, char *es)
7252 {
7253 struct cmd *cmd;
7254
7255 cmd = parseexec(ps, es);
7256 if(peek(ps, es, "|")){
7257
        gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
7258
        cmd = pipecmd(cmd, parsepipe(ps, es));
7259 }
7260 return cmd;
7261 }
7262
7263 struct cmd*
7264 parseredirs(struct cmd *cmd, char **ps, char *es)
7265 {
7266 int tok;
7267
     char *q, *eq;
7268
7269 while(peek(ps, es, "<>")){
7270
        tok = gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
7271
        if(gettoken(ps, es, &q, &eq) != 'a')
7272
          panic("missing file for redirection");
7273
        switch(tok){
7274
        case '<':
7275
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, 0_RDONLY, 0);
7276
          break:
7277
        case '>':
7278
           cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_WRONLY|O_CREATE, 1);
7279
          break:
7280
        case '+': // >>
7281
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_WRONLY|O_CREATE, 1);
7282
           break:
7283
        }
7284 }
7285 return cmd;
7286 }
7287
7288
7289
7290
7291
7292
7293
7294
7295
7296
7297
7298
7299
```

```
7300 struct cmd*
7301 parseblock(char **ps, char *es)
7302 {
7303 struct cmd *cmd;
7304
7305 if(!peek(ps, es, "("))
7306
       panic("parseblock");
7307
      gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
7308 cmd = parseline(ps, es);
7309 if(!peek(ps, es, ")"))
7310
       panic("syntax - missing )");
7311 gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
7312 cmd = parseredirs(cmd, ps, es);
7313 return cmd;
7314 }
7315
7316 struct cmd*
7317 parseexec(char **ps, char *es)
7318 {
7319 char *q, *eq;
7320 int tok. argc:
7321 struct execcmd *cmd;
7322 struct cmd *ret;
7323
7324 if(peek(ps, es, "("))
7325
        return parseblock(ps, es);
7326
7327
      ret = execcmd();
7328
      cmd = (struct execcmd*)ret;
7329
7330 argc = 0;
7331
      ret = parseredirs(ret, ps, es);
7332
      while(!peek(ps, es, "|)&;")){
7333
        if((tok=gettoken(ps, es, &q, &eq)) == 0)
7334
          break;
7335
        if(tok != 'a')
7336
          panic("syntax");
7337
        cmd->argv[argc] = q;
7338
        cmd->eargv[argc] = eq;
7339
        argc++;
7340
        if(argc >= MAXARGS)
7341
          panic("too many args");
7342
        ret = parseredirs(ret, ps, es);
7343 }
7344 cmd->argv[argc] = 0;
7345
      cmd->eargv[argc] = 0;
7346 return ret;
7347 }
7348
7349
```

```
7350 // NUL-terminate all the counted strings.
7351 struct cmd*
7352 nulterminate(struct cmd *cmd)
7353 {
7354 int i;
7355 struct backcmd *bcmd;
7356 struct execcmd *ecmd;
7357 struct listcmd *lcmd;
7358 struct pipecmd *pcmd;
     struct redircmd *rcmd;
7359
7360
7361 if(cmd == 0)
7362
        return 0;
7363
7364 switch(cmd->type){
7365
      case EXEC:
7366
        ecmd = (struct execcmd*)cmd;
7367
        for(i=0; ecmd->argv[i]; i++)
7368
          *ecmd->eargv[i] = 0;
7369
        break;
7370
7371
      case REDIR:
7372
        rcmd = (struct redircmd*)cmd;
7373
        nulterminate(rcmd->cmd);
7374
        *rcmd->efile = 0:
7375
        break;
7376
7377
       case PIPE:
7378
        pcmd = (struct pipecmd*)cmd;
7379
        nulterminate(pcmd->left);
7380
        nulterminate(pcmd->right);
7381
        break;
7382
7383
      case LIST:
7384
        lcmd = (struct listcmd*)cmd;
7385
        nulterminate(lcmd->left);
7386
        nulterminate(lcmd->right);
7387
        break;
7388
7389
      case BACK:
7390
        bcmd = (struct backcmd*)cmd;
7391
        nulterminate(bcmd->cmd);
7392
        break;
7393 }
7394 return cmd;
7395 }
7396
7397
7398
7399
```